

## Chapter 6

### Splashing colors everywhere, like a rainbow

(optics)

Here are the references and web links for the stories in the book. **Recently added references are highlighted.** For updates to those stories and for all the new stories, go to <http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com/News/NewsDetail.aspx?NewsID=42>

Jan 2015

#### 6.1 Rainbows

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

Photos and discussions

<http://www.atoptics.co.uk/> Many photos and explanations of atmospheric optics

<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com/search?updated-min=2006-01-01T00%3A00%3A00Z&updated-max=2007-01-01T00%3A00%3A00Z&max-results=50> Blog devoted to photos of atmospheric phenomena  
<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com> Way cool blog site with lots of photos and descriptions. Go through the archived blogs by clicking on the button at the bottom of the page. The blog started in April 2006.

Videos:

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=z3iOjTqFGWY&mode=related&search=> Double rainbows plus lightning

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZmVuO-qQOn8> Primary rainbow plus faint secondary bow

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cylV9Lp9fuM&mode=related&search=> Double rainbow

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Neuberger, N., "A rainbow in a cirrus sky in winter," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 26, 211 (1945)
- Boyer, C. B., "Kepler's explanation of the rainbow," *American Journal of Physics*, 18, 360-366 (1950)
- Walker, D., "A rainbow and supernumeraries with graduated separations," *Weather*, 5, 324-325 (1950)
- Kangieser, P. C., "Refraction phenomena affecting ceilometer observations," *Monthly Weather Review*, 78, 211-216 (1950)
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 174-190
- Malkus, W. V. R., "Rainbows and cloudbows," *Weather*, 10, 331-335 (1955)
- Neuberger, H., *Introduction to Physical Meteorology*, Pennsylvania State University, College of Mineral Industries, Pennsylvania, 1957, page 177
- Van de Hulst, H. C., *Light Scattering by Small Particles*, Wiley, 1957, Chapter 13
- Boyer, C. B., *The Rainbow from Myth to Mathematics*, Thomas Yoseloff, New York, 1959
- McDonald, J. E., "Caustic of the primary rainbow," *American Journal of Physics*, 31, 282-284 (1963)
- Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, Chapter 4
- Querfeld, C. W., "Mie atmospheric optics," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 55, 105-106 (1965)
- Rosch, S., "Der Regenbogen in Wissenschaft und Kunst," *Applied Optics*, 7, 233-239 (1968)

- Nussenzveig, H. N., "High-frequency scattering by a transparent sphere. II. Theory of the rainbow and the glory," *Journal of Mathematical Physics*, 10, 125-176 (1969)
- Dave, J. V., "Scattering of visible light by large water spheres," *Applied Optics*, 8, 155-164 (1969)
- Tricker, R. A. R., *Introduction to Meteorological Optics*, American Elsevier, 1970, chapters 3 and 6
- Liou, K., and J. E. Hansen, "Intensity and polarization for single scattering by polydisperse spheres: a comparison of ray optics and Mie theory," *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 28, 995-1004 (1971)
- Larmore, L., and F. F. Hall Jr., "Optics for the airborne observer," *The Journal of the Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers*, 9, 87-94 (February/March 1971)
- Mason, E. A., R. J. Munn, and F. J. Smith, "Rainbows and glories in molecular scattering," *Endeavor*, 30, 91-96 (1971)
- Fraser, A. B., "Inhomogeneities in the color and intensity of the rainbow," *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 29, 211-212 (1972)
- Patitsas, A. J., "Rainbows, glories, and the scalar field approach," *Canadian Journal of Physics*, 50, 3172-3183 (1972)
- Khare, V., and H. M. Nussenzveig, "Theory of the rainbow," *Physical Review Letters*, 33, 976-980 (1974)
- Whitaker, R. J., "Physics of the rainbow," *The Physics Teacher*, 12, 283-286 (1974)
- Graham, G. R., "Polarization of rainbows," *Physics Education*, 10, 50-51 (1975)
- White, R., (letter) "Remarkable rainbow at Woodford Green," *Journal of Meteorology*, 1, 69 (1975/76)
- Walker, J., "Multiple rainbows from single drops of water and other liquids," *American Journal of Physics*, 44, 421-433 (1976), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Brockman Jr., C. L., and N. G. Alexopoulos, "Geometrical optics of inhomogeneous particles: glory ray and the rainbow revisited," *Applied Optics*, 16, 166-174 (1977)
- Nussenzveig, H. M., "The theory of the rainbow," *Scientific American*, 236, 116-127 + 148 (April 1977)
- Walker, J., "How to create and observe a dozen rainbows in a single drop of water" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 237, 138-144 + 154 (July 1977)
- Walker, J., "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 239, 179-187 (October 1978); see pp 185-187
- Konnen, G. P., and J. H. de Boer, "Polarized rainbow," *Applied Optics*, 18, 1961-1965 (1979), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Nussenzveig, H. M., "Complex angular momentum theory of the rainbow and the glory," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1068-1079 + Plates 107 and 108 (1979), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Mobbs, S. D., "Theory of the rainbow," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1089-1092 (1979), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos, and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, Chapter 1
- Walker, J., "Mysteries of rainbows, notably their rare supernumerary arcs" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 242, 174-184 + 186 (June 1980)
- Marston, P. L., "Rainbow phenomena and the detection of nonsphericity in drops," *Applied Optics*, 19, 680-685 (1980)
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Visibility of halos and rainbows," *Applied Optics*, 19, 3068-3074 (1980), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Schaefer, V. J., and J. A. Day, *A Field Guide to the Atmosphere*, Houghton Mifflin, 1981, pages 162-164

- White, R., "Visibility of halos and rainbows: comment," *Applied Optics*, 20, 1730 (1981)
- Bishop, R. L., "Rainbow over Woolsthorpe Manor," *Notes and Records of the Royal Society of London*, 36, 3-11 (August 1981)
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Rainbow brightness," *Applied Optics*, 21, 3032-3037 (1982), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Greenslade Jr., T. B., "The rainbow," *The Physics Teacher*, 20, 463 (1982)
- Schaaf, F., *Wonders of the Sky: Observing Rainbows, Comets, Eclipses, the Stars, and Other Phenomena*, Dover, 1983, Chapter 1
- Fraser, A. B., "Chasing rainbows," *Weatherwise*, 36, 280-287 (1983)
- Schlatter, T., "What causes a double rainbow?" *Weatherwise*, 36, 140-142 (1983)
- Fraser, A. B., "Why can the supernumerary bows be seen in a rain shower?" *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 73, 1626-1628 + plate I (1983), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 6-39
- Pedgley, D. E., (letter) "A tertiary rainbow," *Weather*, 41, 401 (1986)
- Konnen, G. P., "Appearance of supernumeraries of the secondary rainbow in rain showers," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 4, 810-816 (1987), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Bohren, C. F., *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, Wiley, 1987, pages 171-185; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Rainbows in strong vertical atmospheric electric fields," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 5, 1717-1721 (1988)
- Austin, J. D., and F. B. Dunning, "Mathematics of the rainbow," *The Mathematics Teacher*, 81, 484-488 (1988)
- Lock, J. A., "Observability of atmospheric glories and supernumerary rainbows," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 6, 1924-1930 (1989)
- Beard, K. V., H. T. Ochs III, and R. J. Kubesh, "Natural oscillations of small raindrops," *Nature*, 342, 408-410 (1989)
- Wilk, S. R., (letter) *Science News*, 137, 302 (1990)
- Tan, A., and T. King, "Solar zenith and local time from a rainbow," *The Physics Teacher*, 28, 224-225 (1990)
- Olson, D., C. Brozovich, J. Carr, H. Hatton, G. Miles Jr., and G. Zwicke, "Monte Carlo computer simulation of a rainbow," *The Physics Teacher*, 28, 226-227 (1990)
- Lee, R., and A. Fraser, "The light at the end of the rainbow," *New Scientist*, 127, 40-44 (1 September 1990)
- Peterson, I., "Shaking raindrops was out rainbows," *Science News*, 137, 4 (6 January 1990)
- Schaller, A., (letter) "Rainbow phenomena" *Science News*, 137, 179 (24 March 1990)
- Floor, C., "The rainbow in the class-room of the primary school," *Weather*, 46, 281-284 (1991)
- Wang, R. T., and H. C. van de Hulst, "Rainbows: Mie computations and the Airy approximation," *Applied Optics*, 30, 106-117 (1991)
- Lee Jr., R. L., "What are 'all the colors of the rainbow'?" *Applied Optics*, 30, 3401-3407 (1991), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4

- Lynch, D. K., and P. Schwartz, "Rainbows and fogbows," *Applied Optics*, 30, 3415-3420 (20 August 1991), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Simpson, H. J., and P. L. Marston, "Scattering of white light from levitated oblate water drops near rainbows and other diffraction catastrophes," *Applied Optics*, 30, 3468-3473 (1991)
- Clark, T. A., (letter) "Unusual rainbow display in Alberta," *Weather*, 47, 406-407 (1992)
- DeFuria, J. C., photo, *Weatherwise*, 45, 39 (August/September 1992)
- Kubesh, R. J., "Computer display of chromaticity coordinates with the rainbow as an example," *American Journal of Physics*, 60, 919-923 (1992), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Hovenac, E. A., and J. A. Lock, "Assessing the contributions of surface waves and complex rays to far-field Mie scattering by use of the Debye series," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 9, No. 5, 781-795 (May 1992)
- Nye, J. F., "Rainbows from ellipsoidal water drops," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London A: Mathematical and Physical Sciences*, 438, 397-417 (1992)
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Weaving rainbows I: the rainbow beam" in "Using Your Computer," *Weatherwise*, 46, 36-40 (April/May 1993)
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Weaving rainbows II: dotting the bow" in "Using Your Computer," *Weatherwise*, 46, 34-37 (June/July 1993)
- Berry, M., and C. Howls, "Infinity interpreted," *Physics World*, 6, 35-39 (June 1993)
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Simulating rainbows and halos in color," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4607-4613 + Plates 30-36 (20 July 1994); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Bigg, G. R., "Back to basics: light in the atmosphere: part 2 --- The effects of water and ice," *Weather*, 52, No. 8, 258-261 (1997)
- Lee Jr., R. L., "Mie theory, Airy theory and the natural rainbow," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1506-1519 (1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Lock, J. A., "Developments in our understanding of the atmospheric rainbow and rainbow phenomena in light scattering: 1959-1999," contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Sawicki, M., and P. Sawicki, "Supernumerary Rainbows," *Physics Teacher*, 38, 19 (January 2000)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 109-121
- Adam, J. A., "The mathematical physics of rainbows and glories," *Physics Reports*, 356, 229-365 (2002)
- Berry, M. V., "Exuberant interference: rainbows, tides, edges, (de)coherence....," *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London A*, 360, 1023-1037 (2002)
- Barta, A., G. Horvath, B. Bernath, and V. B. Meyer-Rochow, "Imaging polarimetry of the rainbow," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 399-405 (20 January 2003)
- Laven, P., "Simulation of rainbows, coronas, and glories by use of Mie theory," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 436-444 (20 January 2003)
- Saccocio, E. B., (letter) *Physics Today*, 56, No. 11, 10 (November 2003) and Adler, C., Sawick, M., and Saccocio, E. B. (letters) *Physics Today*, 57, No. 3, 15-17 (2004)
- Fantz, U., "Optical phenomena in the open air," *Contemporary Physics*, 45, No. 2, 93-108 (March-April 2004)

- Speaks, Bill, “Capturing rainbows,” *Weatherwise*, 57, No. 2, 14-21 (March/April 2004)
- Crease, R. P., “The thing about rainbows,” *Physics World*, 17, No. 2, 16 (February 2004)
- Hardwick, J., “The subtlety of rainbows,” *Physics World*, 17, No. 2, 29-33 (February 2004)
- Laven, P., “Simulation of rainbows, coronas and glories using Mie theory and the Debye series,” *Journal of Quantitative Spectroscopy & Radiative Transfer*, 89, 257-269 (2004)
- Buchwald, J. Z., “Descartes’s experimental journey past the prism and through the invisible world to the rainbow,” *Annals of Science*, 65, No. 1, 1-46 (January 2008)
- Amundsen, D. S., C. N. Kirkemo, A. Nakkerud, J. Tromborg, and A. I. Vistnes, “The rainbow as a student project involving numerical calculations,” *American Journal of Physics*, 77, No. 9, 795-798 (September 2009)
- Theusner, M., “Photographic observation of a natural fourth-order rainbow,” *Applied Optics*, 50, No. 28, F129-F133 (1 October 2011)
- Grossmann, M., E. Schmidt, and A. Hasssmann, “Photographic evidence for the third-order rainbow,” *Applied Optics*, 50, No. 28, F134-F141 (1 October 2011)
- Lee, R. L., Jr., and P. Laven, “Visibility of natural tertiary rainbows,” *Applied Optics*, 50, No. 28, F152-F161 (1 October 2011)

#### Related references

- Gedzelman, S. D., “Atmospheric optics in art,” *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 24, 3514-3522 + Plates 23-34 (20 August 1991), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert’s Shoulders: Twenty Years of the “Light and Color” Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Sassen, K., “Rainbows in the Indian rock art of desert western America,” *Applied Optics*, 30, 3523-3537 (1991), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert’s Shoulders: Twenty Years of the “Light and Color” Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4

## 6.2 Strange rainbows

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.atoptics.co.uk/> Many photos and explanations of atmospheric optics

<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com/search?updated-min=2006-01-01T00%3A00%3A00Z&updated-max=2007-01-01T00%3A00%3A00Z&max-results=50> Blog devoted to photos of atmospheric phenomena

<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com> Way cool blog site with lots of photos and descriptions. Go through the archived blogs by clicking on the button at the bottom of the page. The blog started in April 2006. Find the entry for March 8, 2007 for a photograph of a reflected rainbow.

Moonbow photos and descriptions:

<http://uweb.txstate.edu/~do01/> Don Olson site

<http://thruthefinder.com/picture.php?gallery=naturescapes&index=51> Jia Liu photo

<http://thruthefinder.com/picture.php?gallery=naturescapes&index=42> Another Jia Liu photo

<http://epod.usra.edu/archive/epodviewer.php3?oid=236096>

<http://www.artfromthesoul.com/MoonbowEnlarged.html>

<http://www.space.com/amazingimages/cte.php?guid=42a4cbf00b3357.80262580&cat=s>

<http://www.livescience.com/amazingimages/cte.php?guid=4327d8849feb7.44778899&cat=l>

<http://grreed.home.texas.net/FamilyStuff/ERNR/Page3.htm>

<http://starmatt.com/gallery/astro/moonbow.html>

[http://content.answers.com/main/content/wp/en/thumb/f/f6/300px-LunarRainbowVicFalls\\_small.jpg](http://content.answers.com/main/content/wp/en/thumb/f/f6/300px-LunarRainbowVicFalls_small.jpg)

<http://www.bekkoame.ne.jp/i/lummoX/OtherPhenomenon/Pics/moonbow-name-m.JPG>

<http://www.flickr.com/photos/redlantern/263950357/>

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Humphreys, W. J., "Why we seldom see a lunar rainbow," *Science*, 88, 496-498 (1938)
- Wentworth, C. K., "Frequency of lunar rainbows," *Science*, 88, 498 (1938)
- Palmer, F., "Unusual rainbows," *American Journal of Physics*, 13, 203-204 (1945)
- Monteith, J. L., "Refraction and the spider," *Weather*, 9, 140-141 (1954)
- Saunders, P. M., "Infra-red rainbow," *Weather*, 13, 348 + 352-353 (1958)
- Bull, G. A., "Reflection rainbow," *Weather*, 16, 267 (1961)
- McDonald, J. E., "A gigantic horizontal cloudbow," *Weather*, 17, 243-245 (1962)
- McIntosh, D. H., editor, *Meteorological Glossary, Her Majesty's Stationary Office*, London, 1963, plate 24
- Pearson, M. G., "Lunar rainbow," *Weather*, 22, 94 (1967)
- Minnaert, M., "Unusual or neglected optical phenomena in the landscape," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 58, 297-303 (1968), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Roberts, D., "Vertical bow," *Weather*, 23, 292 (1968)
- Greenler, R. G., "Infrared rainbow," *Science*, 173, 1231-1232 (1971)
- Mattsson, J. O., S. Nordbeck, and B. Rystedt, "Dewbows and fogbows in divergent light," *Lund Studies in Geography, Series C. General, Mathematical and Regional Geography*, no. 11 (1971)
- Thompson, A. H., "Water bows: white bows and red bows," *Weather*, 29, 178-184 (1974)
- Sager, W., (letter) *Sky & Telescope*, 59, 177 (1980)
- Botley, C. M., (letter) "A persistent lunar mist bow," *Journal of Meteorology*, 5, 160 (1980)
- Garratt, J. R., "An anomalous rainbow," *Weather*, 35, 12-15 (1980)
- Bignell, K. J., "An anomalous rainbow," *Weather*, 35, 199-200 (1980)
- Livingston, W. C., "Marcel Minnaert and optics in nature," *Applied Optics*, 19, No. 5, 648-649 (1 March 1980)
- White, R., "Anomalous rainbow," *Weather*, 36, 63 (1981)
- Slingo, A., "Fogbows and glories," *Weather*, 36, 232-234 (1981)
- Lynch, D. K., "A California fogbow," *Weather*, 36, 234-235 (1981)
- Livingston, W., "Landscape as viewed in the 320-nm ultraviolet," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 73, 1653-1657 + Plate IX (1983), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- White, R., (letter) "Cloudbow in cirrostratus," *Weather*, 38, 122-123 (1983)
- Tape, W., "Fogbow from car headlight," *Weather*, 42, 321 (1987)
- Goyder, G. "Reflected-light rainbow," *Weather*, 43, 368-369 (1988)
- Kilty, K. T., (letter) "Rainbows at night," *Weatherwise*, 42, 301 (1989)
- Moran, J. M., photograph, "Fog bow," *Weather*, 45, 95 (1990)
- Pilsbury, R. K., "Double white rainbow," *Weather*, 46, 53-54 (1991)
- Bohren, C. F., and A. B. Fraser, "Newton's zero-order rainbow: unobservable or nonexistent?" *American Journal of Physics*, 59, No. 4, 325-326 (April 1991)
- Kersten, R. (letter) "Night display," *Weatherwise*, 44, 6 (August/September 1991)

- Lynch, D. K., and P. Schwartz, "Rainbows and fogbows," *Applied Optics*, 30, 3415-3420 (1991), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Schlatter, T., "Weather Queries," *Weatherwise*, 44, No. 2, 42-43 (April 1991)
- Lynch, D. K., and S. N. Futterman, "Ulloa's observations of the glory, fogbow, and an unidentified phenomenon," *Applied Optics*, 30, 3538-3541 (1991), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Shapiro, A. E., "Comment on 'Newton's zero-order rainbow: Unobservable or nonexistent?' by C. F. Bohren and A. B. Fraser," *American Journal of Physics*, 60, No. 8, 749-750 (August 1992)
- Clark, T. A., photograph of fogbow, *Weather*, 48, 216-217 (1993)
- Marsh, D., photograph of fogbow, *Weatherwise*, 46, 19 (August/September 1993)
- "The magic of fog," *Sky & Telescope*, 87, No. 5, 110-111 (May 1994)
- Lock, J. A., and T. A. McCollum, "Further thoughts on Newton's zero-order rainbow," *American Journal of Physics*, 62, No. 12, 1082 (December 1994)
- Hamilton-Paterson, (letter) "Moonbow," *New Scientist*, 146, No. 1975, 56 (29 April 1995)
- Lock, J. A., "Supernumerary spacing of rainbows produced by an elliptical-cross-section cylinder. I. Theory," *Applied Optics*, 39, No. 27, 5040-5051 (20 September 2000)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 122-126
- Vaquero, J. M., J. A. Mendez, J. M. Barrigon, R. Vilchez-Gomez, and V. Gomez-Escobar, "An observation of a fogbow in the Natural Park of Monfrague, Spain," *Weather*, 57, No. 12, 446-448 (December 2002)
- Hardwick, C. J., "Simulation of the Whymer apparition," *Weather*, 57, No. 12, 457-463 (2002)
- Lenke, R., U. Mack, and G. Maret, "Comparison of the 'glory' with coherent backscattering of light in turbid media," *Journal of Optics A: Pure and Applied Optics*, 4, 309-314 (2002)
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Simulating glories and cloudbows in color," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 429-435 (20 January 2003)
- Hendry, A. W., "A triple rainbow?" *Physics Teacher*, 41, 460-463 (November 2003)
- Fantz, U., "Optical phenomena in the open air," *Contemporary Physics*, 45, No. 2, 93-108 (March-April 2004)
- Hardwick, J., "The subtlety of rainbows," *Physics World*, 17, No. 2, 29-33 (February 2004)
- Wilk, S. R., "Antonio de Ulloa's mystery," *Optics & Photonics*, 15, No. 4, 16-19 (April 2004)
- Kral, L., photograph of a normal rainbow and a reflection rainbow, "Weatherwise, 59, Number 5, 20-21 (September/October 2006); repeated, with discussion by T. Schlatter in "Weather Queries," *Weatherwise*, 60, No. 2, 77 (March/April 2007)
- Olson, D. W., R. L. Boescher, and the Mitte Honors Students, "Moonbows over Yosemite," *Sky & Telescope*, 113, No. 5, 24-29 (May 2007)
- Lock, J. A., C. L. Adler, and R. W. Fleet, "Rainbows in the grass. I. External-reflection rainbows from pendant droplets," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H203-H213 (1 December 2008)
- Adler, C. L., J. A. Lock, and R. W. Fleet, "Rainbows in the grass. II. Arbitrary diagonal incidence," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H214-H219 (1 December 2008)
- Gedzelman, S. D., and J. Hernandez-Andres, "Fountain rainbows" *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H220-H224 (1 December 2008)
- O'Meara, S. J., "Moonbows: architecture of light," *Astronomy*, 37, No. 8, 62-63 (August 2009)

Also see references for preceding item.

### 6.3 Artificial rainbows

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com> Way cool blog site with lots of photos and descriptions. Go through the archived blogs by clicking on the button at the bottom of the page. The blog started in April 2006. There is a glass bead bow photo and description under Sunday, May 14, 2006

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Miller, W. H., "On spurious rainbows," Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society, 7, 277-286 (1842)
- Harsch, J., and J. D. Walker, "Double rainbow and dark band in searchlight beam," American Journal of Physics, 43, 453-455 (1975)
- <http://scitation.aip.org/getpdf/servlet/GetPDFServlet?filetype=pdf&id=AJPIAS000043000005000453000001&idtype=cvips&prog=normal>
- Scott, G. D., "The swimmer's twin rainbow," American Journal of Physics, 43, 460 (1975)
- Walker, J., "Multiple rainbows from single drops of water and other liquids," American Journal of Physics, 44, 421-433 (1976), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Walker, J., "How to create and observe a dozen rainbows in a single drop of water" in "The Amateur Scientist," Scientific American, 237, 138-144 + 154 (July 1977)
- Sassen, K., "Angular scattering and rainbow formation in pendant drops," Journal of the Optical Society of America, 69, 1083-1089 (1979), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Walker, J., "Mysteries of rainbows, notably their rare supernumerary arcs" in "The Amateur Scientist," Scientific American, 242, 174-184 + 186 (June 1980)
- Floor, C., "Rainbows and haloes in lighthouse beam," Weather, 35, 203-208 (1980)
- Meaden, G. T., "Road-spray rainbows," Weather, 36, 343-344 (1981)
- Robinett, R. W., "Homemade rainbows: a backyard experiment," The Physics Teacher, 21, 388-390 (1983)
- Marston, P. L., and E. H. Trinh, "Hyperbolic umbilic diffraction catastrophe and rainbow scattering from spheroidal drops," Nature, 312, 529-531 (1984)
- Nye, J. F., "Rainbow scattering from spheroidal drops --- an explanation of the hyperbolic umbilic foci," Nature, 312, 531-532 (1984)
- Bohren, C. F., "Indoor rainbows," in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," Weatherwise, 37, 95-98 (1984); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 21
- Skartveit, A., and F. Cleveland, (letters) "Indoor rainbows," Weatherwise, 38, 238 + 285 (1985)
- Marston, P. L., "Cusp diffraction catastrophe from spheroids: generalized rainbows and inverse scattering," Optics Letters, 10, 588-590 (1985), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4



- Lock, J. A., "Theory of the observations made of high-order rainbows from a single water droplet," *Applied Optics*, 26, 5291-5298 (1987)
- Crawford, F. S., "Rainbow dust," *American Journal of Physics*, 56, 1006-1009 (1988), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Lock, J. A., "Cooperative effects among partial waves in Mie scattering," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 5, 2032-2044 (1988)
- Russell, R. D., "A rainbow for the classroom," *The Physics Teacher*, 27, 262-263 (1989)
- Eliason Jr., J. C., "Dispersion in spherical water drops," *The Physics Teacher*, 27, 264-266 (1989)
- Daw, H. A., "A 360° rainbow demonstration," *American Journal of Physics*, 58, 593-595 (1990)
- Langley, D. S., M. J. Morrell, "Rainbow-enhanced forward and backward glory scattering," *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 24, 3459-3467 (1991); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Simpson, H. J., and P. L. Marston, "Scattering of white light from levitated oblate water drops near rainbows and other diffraction catastrophes," *Applied Optics*, 30, 3468-3473 + 3547 (1991), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Hovenac, E. A., "Calculation of far-field scattering from nonspherical particles using a geometrical optics approach," *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 33, 4739-4746 (20 November 1991)
- van de Hulst, H. C., and R. T. Wang, "Glare points," *Applied Optics*, 30, 4755-4763 (1991); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Roth, N., K. Anders, and A. Frohn, "Refractive-index measurements for the correction of particle sizing methods," *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 33, 4960-4965 (20 November 1991)
- Schaub, S. A., D. R. Alexander, and J. P. Barton, "Glare spot image calculations for a spherical particle illuminated by a tightly focused beam," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 9, 316-330 (1992)
- Cartwright, C. M., "Rainbows," *Physics Education*, 27, 155-158 (1992)
- Lock, J. A., "Contribution of high-order rainbows to the scattering of a Gaussian laser beam by a spherical particle," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 10, 693-706 (1993)
- D'Amico, J. J., M. D. Knudson, and D. S. Langley, "Rainbow-enhanced forward glory from fused-silica spheres," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4672-4676 (1994); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Lock, J. A., J. M. Jamison, and C. Lin, "Rainbow scattering by a coated sphere," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4677-4690 + 4960 (20 July 1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Kaduchak, G., P. L. Marston, and H. J. Simpson, " $E_6$  diffraction catastrophe of the primary rainbow of oblate water drops: observations with white-light and laser illumination," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4691-4696 + 4961 (20 July 1994)
- Kaduchak, G., and P. L. Marston, "Hyperbolic umbilic and  $E_6$  diffraction catastrophes associated with the secondary rainbow of oblate water drops: observations with laser illumination," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4697-4701 (20 July 1994)
- Marston, P. L., and G. Kaduchak, "Generalized rainbows and unfolded glories of oblate drops: organization for multiple internal reflections and extension of cusps into Alexander's dark band," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4702-4713 (20 July 1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4

- Chan, C. W., and W. K. Lee, "Measurement of a liquid refractive index by using high-order rainbows," *Journal of the Optical Society of America B*, 13, No. 3, 532-535 (March 1996)
- Lock, J. A., and C. L. Adler, "Debye-series analysis of the first-order rainbow produced in scattering of a diagonally incident plane wave by a circular cylinder," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 14, No. 6, 1316-1328 (1997), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Adler, C. L., J. A. Lock, B. R. Stone, and C. J. Garcia, "Higher-order interior caustics produced in scattering of a diagonally incident plane wave by a circular cylinder," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 14, No. 6, 1305-1315 (June 1997); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Ng, P. H., M. Y. Tse, and W. K. Lee, "Observation of high-order rainbows formed by a pendant drop," *Journal of the Optical Society of America B*, 15, No. 11, 2782-2787 (November 1998)
- Langley, D. S., and P. L. Marston, "Generalized tertiary rainbow of slightly oblate drops: observations with laser illumination," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1520-1526 (20 March 1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Lock, J. A., C. L. Adler, B. R. Stone, and P. D. Zajak, "Amplification of high-order rainbows of a cylinder with an elliptical cross section," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1527-1533 (20 March 1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Adler, C. L., J. A. Lock, and B. R. Stone, "Rainbow scattering by a cylinder with a nearly elliptical cross section," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1540-1550 (20 March 1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Hattori, H., H. Katui, H. Kurniawan, and K. Kagawa, "Liquid refractometry by the rainbow method," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 7, 4123-4129 (1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Vollmer, M., and R. Tammer, "Laboratory experiments in atmospheric optics," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1557-1568 (March 1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Lohner, H., P. Lehmann, and K. Bauckhage, "Detection based on rainbow refractometry of droplet sphericity in liquid-liquid systems," *Applied Optics*, 38, No. 7, 1127-1132 (1 March 1999)
- Marston, P. L., "Catastrophe optics of spheroidal drops and generalized rainbows," *Journal of Quantitative Spectroscopy & Radiative Transfer*, 63, 341-351 (1999)
- Adler, C. L., D. Phipps, K. W. Saunders, J. K. Nash, and J. A. Lock, "Supernumerary spacing of rainbows produced by an elliptical-cross-section cylinder. II. Experiment," *Applied Optics*, 40, No. 15, 2535-2545 (20 May 2001)
- Ng, P-h., P-y. So, C-w. Chan, and W-k. Lee, "Interference of the eleventh-and higher-order rainbows formed by a pendant water drop," *Journal of the Optical Society of America B*, 20, No. 11, 2395-2399 (November 2003)
- Adler, C. L., J. A. Lock, J. Mulholland, B. Keating, and D. Ekelman, "Experimental observation of total-internal-reflection rainbows," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 406-411 (20 January 2003)
- Adler, C. L., J. A. Lock, I. P. Rafferty, and W. Hickok, "Twin-rainbow metrology. I. Measurement of the thickness of a thin liquid film draining under gravity," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 33, 6584-6594 (20 November 2003)

- Adam, J. A., and P. Laven, "Rainbows from inhomogeneous transparent spheres: a ray-theoretic approach," *Applied Optics*, 46, No. 6, 922-929 (20 February 2007)
- Ng, K-S., and W-K. Lee, "Interference of the  $n^{\text{th}}$ - and the higher-order rainbows formed by a water drop," *Journal of the Optical Society of America B*, 24, No. 12, 3072-3076 (December 2007)
- Adam, J. A., "Geometric optics and rainbows: generalization of a result by Huygens," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H11-H13 (1 December 2008)
- Sassen, K., and J. Zhu, "The rainbow as interactive art: modeling the Elaisson *Beauty* installation at SFMOMA," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H171-H175 (1 December 2008)
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Simulating rainbows in their atmospheric environment," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H176-H181 (1 December 2008)
- Buchwald, J. Z., "Descartes's experimental journey past the prism and through the invisible world to the rainbow," *Annals of Science*, 65, No. 1, 1-46 (January 2008)
- Saengkaew, S, T. Charinpanikul, C. Laurent, Y. Biscos, G. Lavergne, G. Gousebet, and G. Grehan, "Processing of individual rainbow signals," *Experiments in Fluids*, 48, 111-119 (2010)

Also see references for the preceding two items.

Related reference

- Marston, P. L., "Descartes glare points in scattering by icicles: color photographs and a tilted dielectric cylinder model of caustic and glare-point evolution," *Applied Optics*, 37, 1551-1556 (1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4

#### 6.4 The daytime sky is not dark

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Panofsky, W. K. H., and M. Phillips, *Classical Electricity and Magnetism*, Addison-Wesley, 1962, pages 414-416
- Lorentz, H. A., *Problems of Modern Physics*, Dover, 1967, pages 52 ff
- Loudon, R., *The Quantum Theory of Light*, 2nd edition, Clarendon Press, 1983, pages 292-295
- Houghton, H., *Physical Meteorology*, MIT Press, 1985, pages 38-39

#### 6.5 Colors of the sky

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.atoptics.co.uk/> Many photos and explanations of atmospheric optics

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- La Mer, V. K., and M. Kerker, "Light scattered by particles," *Scientific American*, 188, 69-76 + 112 (February 1953)
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, Chapter 11
- Neuberger, H., *Introduction to Physical Meteorology*, Pennsylvania State University, College of Mineral Industries, Pennsylvania, 1957, pages 184 ff
- Ives, R. L., "Apparent relation of 'stepped' sunset red to inversions," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 40, 311 (1959)
- Reif, F., *Statistical Physics*, Berkeley Physics Course, vol. 5, McGraw-Hill, 1964, page 33
- Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, Chapter 4
- Rozenberg, G. V., *Twilight: A Study in Atmospheric Optics*, Plenum Press, 1966, page 10
- Lorentz, H. A., *Problems of Modern Physics*, Dover, 1967, pages 52 ff
- Dave, J. V., and C. L. Mateer, "The effect of stratospheric dust on the color of the twilight sky," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 73, 6897-6913 (1968)
- Crawford Jr., F. S., *Waves* (Berkeley Physics Course, vol. 3), McGraw-Hill, 1968, pages 559-562
- Rayleigh, Lord, "The blue sky and the optical properties of air" in *The Royal Institution Library of Science: Physical Sciences*, W. L. Bragg and G. Porter, editors, Elsevier, 1970, vol. 8, pages 309-317
- Henderson, S. T., *Daylight and Its Spectrum*, American Elsevier, 1970, pages 35 ff
- Tricker, R. A. R., *Introduction to Meteorological Optics*, American Elsevier, 1970, Chapter 9
- Larmore, L., and F. F. Hall Jr., "Optics for the airborne observer," *The Journal of the Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers*, 9, 87-94 (February-March 1971)
- Kerker, M., "Blue skies and the Tyndall effect" in "Chemical Principles Exemplified," R. C. Plumb, editor, *Journal of Chemical Education*, 48, 389 (1971)
- Moore, M. H., "Blue sky and red sunsets," *The Physics Teacher*, 11, 436-437 (1973)
- Kruglak, H., "A simplified sunset demonstration," *The Physics Teacher*, 11, 559 (1973)
- Adams, C. N., G. N. Plass, and G. W. Kattawar, "The Influence of ozone and aerosols on the brightness and color of the twilight sky," *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 31, 1662-1674 (1974)
- Coffeen, D. L., "Polarization and scattering characteristics in the atmospheres of Earth, Venus, and Jupiter," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1051-1064 (1979)
- Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos, and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, Chapter 5
- Young, A. T., "Rayleigh scattering," *Applied Optics*, 20, 533-535 (1981)
- Volz, F. E., "Zenith polarization and color ratio during twilight," *Applied Optics*, 20, No. 24, 4172-4174 (December 1981), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Young, A. T., "Rayleigh scattering," *Physics Today*, 35, 42-48 (1982)
- Meinel, A., and M. Meinel, *Sunsets, Twilights, and Evening Skies*, Cambridge University Press, 1983, Chapter 4
- Schaaf, F., *Wonders of the Sky: Observing Rainbows, Comets, Eclipses, the Stars, and Other Phenomena*, Dover, 1983, pages 42-53
- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), page 113
- Bohren, C. F., and A. B. Fraser, "Colors of the sky," *The Physics Teacher*, 23, 267-272 (1985)
- Eaton, B. G., and J. B. Johnston, "More about light scattering demonstrations," *American Journal of Physics*, 53, 184-185 (1985)

- Bohren, C. F., *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, Wiley, 1987, pages 162-163; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387
- Bohren, C. F., "Multiple scattering of light and some of its observable consequences," *American Journal of Physics*, 55, 524-533 (1987)
- Bohren, C. F., "Understanding colors in nature," *Pigment Cell Research*, 1, 214-222 (1988)
- Young, J. R. C., (letter) "Red scattering at the top of the atmosphere," *Weather*, 43, 212 (1988)
- Cordaro, J. F., "Optical ceramics: demonstrations of material dispersion, internal reflection, and Rayleigh scattering," *American Journal of Physics*, 56, 948-950 (1988)
- Walker, J., "The colors of the sky offer lessons in optical scattering" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 260, 102-105 (January 1989)
- Andringa, J., "Sky colours in Botswana," *Weather*, 44, 236 (1989)
- Dissanaïke, G., "Painting the sky red," *New Scientist*, 132, 31-33 (19 October 1991)
- Kerker, M., "Founding fathers of light scattering and surface-enhanced Raman scattering," *Applied Optics*, 30, 4699-4705 (1991)
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Atmospheric optics in art," *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 24, 3514-3522 + Plates 23-34 (20 August 1991), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Schlatter, T., "Sky colors, lows, Pacific hurricanes, and significant tornadoes" in "Weather Queries," *Weatherwise*, 45, 50-51 (August/September 1992)
- Judd, S. C., "An interesting sunset---27 October 1992," *Weather*, 48, 160-161 (1993)
- Lee Jr., R. L., "Twilight and daytime colors of the clear sky," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4629-4638 + Plate 37-43 (July 1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Zhu, E-Q., and S-Y. Mak, "Demonstrating colors of sky and sunset," *Physics Teacher*, 32, No. 7, 420-421 (October 1994)
- Bigg, G. R., "Back to the basics: light in the atmosphere: part 1 --- why the sky is blue," *Weather*, 52, No. 3, 72-77 (1997)
- Holstein, B. R., "Blue skies and effective interactions," *American Journal of Physics*, 67, No. 5, 422-427 (May 1999)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 21-23
- Hernandez-Andres, J., R. L. Lee, and J. Romero, "Color and luminance asymmetries in the clear sky," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 458-464 (20 January 2003)
- Fantz, U., "Optical phenomena in the open air," *Contemporary Physics*, 45, No. 2, 93-108 (March-April 2004)
- Lilienfeld, P., "A blue sky history," *Optics & Photonics*, 15, No. 6, 32-39 (June 2004)
- Smith, G. S., "Human color vision and the unsaturated blue color of the daytime sky," *American Journal of Physics*, 73, No. 7, 590-597 (July 2005)
- Lee, Jr., R. L., "Measuring overcast colors with all-sky imaging," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H106-H115 (1 December 2008)
- Gedzelman, S. D., M. A. Lopez-Alvarez, J. Hernandez-Andres, and R. Greenles, "Quantifying the 'milky sky' experiment" *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H128-H132 (1 December 2008)
- Smith, G. S., "Summing the molecular contributions to skylight," *American Journal of Physics*, 76, No. 9, 816-825 (September 2008)
- Lee, R. L., Jr., W. Meyer, and G. Hoeppe, "Atmospheric ozone and colors of the Antarctic twilight sky," *Applied Optics*, 50, No. 28, F162-F171 (1 October 2011)

### 6.6 Blue mountains, white mountains, and red clouds

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Middleton, W. E. K., "The colours of snowfields in sunlight," Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Section III, 37, 39-43 (1943)
- Coffeen, D. L., "Polarization and scattering characteristics in the atmospheres of Earth, Venus, and Jupiter," Journal of the Optical Society of America, 69, 1051-1064 (1979)
- Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos, and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, pages 129, 135
- Gorraiz, J., H. Horvath and G. Raimann, "Influence of small color differences on the contrast threshold: its application to atmospheric visibility," Applied Optics, 25, 2537-2545 (1986)
- Bohren, C. F., "Multiple scattering of light and some of its observable consequences," American Journal of Physics, 55, 524-533 (1987)
- Bohren, C. F., "Understanding colors in nature," Pigment Cell Research, 1, 214-222 (1988)
- Lynch, D. K., and S. Mazuk, "On the colors of distant objects," Applied Optics, 44, No. 27, 5737-5745 (20 September 2005)

Related reference

- Lynch, D. K., "Step brightness changes of distant mountain ridges and their perception," Applied Optics, 30, 3508-3513 (1991)

### 6.7 Sailor's warning

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Sonnier, I. L., "Alpine glow: a rare sunset," Journal of Geological Education, 26, 118 (1978)

### 6.8 Sunsets and volcanoes

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Meinel, A. B., and M. P. Meinel, "Height of the glow stratum from the eruption of Agung on Bali," *Nature*, 201, 657-658 (1964)
- Meinel, A. B., and M. P. Meinel, "Volcanic sunset-glow stratum: origin," *Science*, 155, 189 (1967)
- Dave, J. V., and C. L. Mateer, "The effect of stratospheric dust on the color of the twilight sky," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 73, 6897-6913 (1968)
- Volz, F. E., "Stratospheric dust striations," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 50, 16 (1969)
- Volz, F. E., "Twilights and stratospheric dust before and after the Agung eruption," *Applied Optics*, 8, 2505-2517 (1969)
- Hall Jr., F. F., "Twilight sky colors: observations and the status of modeling," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1179-1180 + 1197 (1979)
- Austin, J., "Krakatoa sunsets," *Weather*, 38, 226-231 (1983)
- Peterson, R. E., "Striking southern sunsets," *Weatherwise*, 36, 242-243 (1983)
- Simkin, T., and R. S. Fiske, "Krakatau 1883," *Weatherwise*, 36, 245-254 (1983)
- Bignell, K. J., "Spectacular sunsets over London," 38, 292-293 (1983)
- Meinel, A., and M. Meinel, *Sunsets, Twilights, and Evening Skies*, Cambridge University Press, 1983, Chapters 5-7
- Schaaf, F., *Wonders of the Sky: Observing Rainbows, Comets, Eclipses, the Stars, and Other Phenomena*, Dover, 1983, pages 61-67
- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 120-124, 135-136
- Ashok, N. M., H. C. Bhatt, T. Chandrasekhar, J. N. Desai, and D. B. Vaidya, "Twilight optical studies of the El Chichon volcanic dust over Ahmedabad, India," *Journal of Atmospheric and Terrestrial Physics*, 46, 411-418 (1984)
- Peterson, R. E., "Twilight phenomena due to El Chichon," *Weather*, 39, 47 (1984)
- Burt, G., C. M. Botley, and E. L. Deacon, (letters) "Krakatoa sunsets," *Weather*, 39, 158-159 (1984)
- Verschure, P. P. H., "Optical effects of El Chichon's volcanic aerosol," *Weather*, 39, 243-246 (1984)
- Volz, F. E., "Volcanic turbidity, skylight scattering functions, sky polarization, and twilights in New England during 1983," *Applied Optics*, 23, 2589-2593 (1984)
- Walker, J., "The colors of the sky offer lessons in optical scattering" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 260, 102-105 (January 1989)
- Ackerman, T., "Pinatubo paints the sky," *Physics World*, 5, 25 (March 1992)
- Peterson, R. E., "Atmospheric effects caused by Mount Pinatubo eruptions observed in Texas," *Weather*, 47, 165-166 (1992)
- Burt, S., (letter) "Pinatubo sunsets," *Weather*, 47, 492-493 (1992)
- Torrance, J. D., (letter) "Mount Pinatubo atmospheric effects," *Weather*, 48, 94 (1993)
- Stothers, R. B., "Major optical depth perturbations to the stratosphere from volcanic eruptions: pyrheliometric period, 1881-1960," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 101, No. D2, 3901-3920 (20 February 1996)
- Olson D. W., R. L. Doescher, and M. S. Olson, "When the sky ran red. The story behind *The Scream*," *Sky & Telescope*, 107, 29-35 (February 2004)

Also see the references to the next item.

Related references

- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 270-280
- Deacon, E. L., "The second purple light," *Nature*, 178, 688 (1956)
- Rozenberg, G. V., *Twilight: A Study in Atmospheric Optics*, Plenum Press, 1966

- Coffeen, D. L., "Polarization and scattering characteristics in the atmospheres of Earth, Venus, and Jupiter," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1051-1064 (1979)
- Lee Jr., R. L., and J. Hernandez-Andres, "Measuring and modeling twilight's purple light," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 445-457 (20 January 2003)
- Dan, N. G., "Visual dysfunction in artists," *Journal of Clinical Neuroscience*, 10, No. 2, 168-170 (2003)

## 6.9 Bishop's ring

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com/search?updated-min=2006-01-01T00%3A00%3A00Z&updated-max=2007-01-01T00%3A00%3A00Z&max-results=50> Blog devoted to photos of atmospheric phenomena  
<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com> Way cool blog site with lots of photos and descriptions. Go through the archived blogs by clicking on the button at the bottom of the page. The blog started in April 2006.

## References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty  
 Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)  
 Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, page 282
  - Deacon, E. L., "The second purple light," *Nature*, 178, 688 (1956)
  - Neuberger, H., *Introduction to Physical Meteorology*, Pennsylvania State University, College of Mineral Industries, Pennsylvania, 1957, pages 178, 191
  - Meinel, M. P., and A. B. Meinel, "Late twilight glow of the ash stratum from the eruption of Agung volcano," *Science*, 142, 582-583 (1963)
  - Burdecki, F., "Meteorological phenomena after volcanic eruptions," *Weather*, 19, 113-114 (1964)
  - Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, page 555
  - Green, H. L., W. R. Lane, and H. Hartley, *Particulate Clouds: Dusts, Smokes and Mists*, 2nd edition, Van Nostrand, 1964, page 130
  - Volz, F. E., "Twilight phenomena caused by the eruption of Agung volcano," *Science*, 144, 1121-1122 (1964)
  - Volz, F. E., "Twilights and stratospheric dust before and after the Agung eruption," *Applied Optics*, 8, 2505-2517 (1969)
  - Shah, G. M., "Enhanced twilight glow caused by the volcanic eruption on Bali Island in March and September 1963," *Tellus*, 21, 636-640 (1969)
  - Lamb, H. H., "Volcanic dust in the atmosphere; with a chronology and assessment of its meteorological significance," *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London A*, 266, 425-533 (1970); see pages 430-434, 441
  - Tricker, R. A. R., *Introduction to Meteorological Optics*, American Elsevier, 1970, pages 167, 243
  - Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos, and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, pages 142-143
  - Meinel, A., and M. Meinel, *Sunsets, Twilights, and Evening Skies*, Cambridge University Press, 1983, Chapter 8
  - Austin, J., "Karakatoa sunsets," *Weather*, 38, 226-231 (1983)
  - Schaaf, F., *Wonders of the Sky: Observing Rainbows, Comets, Eclipses, the Stars, and Other Phenomena*, Dover, 1983, pages 66-67
  - Simkin, T., and R. S. Fiske, "Karakatau 1883," *Weatherwise*, 36, 245-254 (1983)



- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 61-67
- Verschure, P. P. H., "Optical effects of El Chichon's volcanic aerosol," *Weather*, 39, 243-246 (1984)
- Volz, F. E., "Volcanic turbidity, skylight scattering functions, sky polarization, and twilights in New England during 1983," *Applied Optics*, 23, 2589-2593 (1984)
- Bortle, J. E., (letter) "Bishop's ring," *Weatherwise*, 37, 5-6 (1984)
- Sassen, K., T. Peter, B. P. Luo, and P. J. Crutzen, "Volcanic Bishop's ring: evidence for a sulfuric acid tetrahydrate particle aureole," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4602-4606 (20 July 1994)
- Stothers, R. B., "Major optical depth perturbations to the stratosphere from volcanic eruptions: pyrheliometric period, 1881-1960," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 101, No. D2, 3901-3920 (20 February 1996)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, page 33

### 6.10 Cloud-contrast bow

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Livingston, W. C., "The cloud contrast bow as seen from high flying aircraft," *Weather*, 34, 16-17 (1979)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, page 127

### 6.11 Sky colors during a solar eclipse

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Stewart, J. W. "Atmospheric phenomena at a sunrise total solar eclipse," *Weatherwise*, 13, 115-117 (1960)
- Velasquez, D. A., "Zenith sky brightness and color change during the total solar eclipse of 12 November 1966 at Santa Ines, Peru," *Applied Optics*, 10, 1211-1214 (1971)
- Lloyd, J. W. F., and S. M. Silverman, "Measurements of the zenith sky intensity and spectral distribution during the solar eclipse of 12 November 1966 at Bage, Brazil, and on an aircraft," *Applied Optics*, 10, 1215-1219 (1971)
- Hall, W. N., "Spectral changes in the zenith skylight during total solar eclipses," *Applied Optics*, 10, 1225-1231 (1971)
- Shaw, G. E., "Sky brightness and polarization during the 1973 African eclipse," *Applied Optics*, 14, 388-394 (1975)

- Gedzelman, S. D., "Sky color near the horizon during a total solar eclipse," *Applied Optics*, 14, 2831-2837 (1975)
- Coffeen, D. L., "Polarization and scattering characteristics in the atmospheres of Earth, Venus, and Jupiter," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1051-1064 (1979)
- Meinel, A., and M. Meinel, *Sunsets, Twilights, and Evening Skies*, Cambridge University Press, 1983, page 31
- Vollmer, M., and S. D. Gedzelman, "Simulating irradiance during lunar eclipses: the spherically symmetric case," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H52-H61 (1 December 2008)

#### Related references

- Konnen, G. P., "Skylight polarization during a total solar eclipse: a quantitative model," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 4, No. 3, 601-608 (March 1987), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Geyer, E. H., M. Hoffmann, and H. Volland, "Influence of a solar eclipse on twilight," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4614-4619 (July 1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4

### 6.12 When the sky turns green, head for the cellar

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### Photos

<http://www.stormeyes.org/tornado/SkyPix/tuliacg.htm>

<http://ww2010.atmos.uiuc.edu/guides/crclm/prjct/strm93/gifs/str2.gif>

#### References

Dots ● through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Coffeen, D. L., "Polarization and scattering characteristics in the atmospheres of Earth, Venus, and Jupiter," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1051-1064 (1979)
- Bohren, C. F., and A. B. Fraser, "Green thunderstorms," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 74, 2185-2193 (1993)
- Gallagher III, F. W., W. H. Beasley, and C. F. Bohren, "Green thunderstorms observed," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 77, 2889-2897 (1996)
- Gallagher III, F. W., "Distant green thunderstorm---Fraser's theory revisited," *Journal of Applied Meteorology*, 39, 1754-1761 (October 2000)
- Gallagher III, F. W., "Ground reflections and green thunderstorms," *Journal of Applied Meteorology*, 40, 776-782 (April 2001)
- Palmer, R. J., and F. W. Gallagher III, (letters) "Green skies," *Weatherwise*, 55, 6 (January/February 2002)
- Wang, P. K., "The Kansas green thunderstorm of 4 October 1998," *American Meteorological Society*, 83, No. 3, 355- (March 2002)
- Gallagher III, F. W., and W. H. Beasley, "Evaluation of a one-dimensional cloud model for yellow and green thunderstorms," 42, No. 3, 505-510 (20 January 2003)

### 6.13 Enhancement of overhead blue

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Rozenberg, G. V., *Twilight: A Study in Atmospheric Optics*, Plenum Press, 1966, Chapter 4
- Dave, J. V., and C. L. Mateer, "The effect of stratospheric dust on the color of the twilight sky," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 73, 6897-6913 (1968)
- Henderson, S. T., *Daylight and Its Spectrum*, American Elsevier, 1970, pages 207-208
- Adams, C. N., G. N. Plass and G. W. Kattawar, "The influence of ozone and aerosols on the brightness and color of the twilight sky," *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 31, 1662-1674 (1974)
- Coffeen, D. L., "Polarization and scattering characteristics in the atmospheres of Earth, Venus, and Jupiter," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1051-1064 (1979)
- Hall Jr., F. F., "Twilight sky colors: observations and the status of modeling," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1179-1180 (1979)
- Walker, J., "The colors of the sky offer lessons in optical scattering" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 260, 102-105 (January 1989)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 33-40

### 6.14 Dark patch and rosy border during sunset

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 268 ff
- Neuberger, H., *Introduction to Physical Meteorology*, Pennsylvania State University, College of Mineral Industries, Pennsylvania, 1957, pages 184 ff
- Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, page 566
- Rozenberg, G. V., *Twilight: A Study in Atmospheric Optics*, Plenum Press, 1966
- Dave, J. V., and C. L. Mateer, "The effect of stratospheric dust on the color of the twilight sky," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 73, 6897-6913 (1968)
- Coffeen, D. L., "Polarization and scattering characteristics in the atmospheres of Earth, Venus, and Jupiter," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1051-1064 (1979)
- Hall Jr., F. F., "Twilight sky colors: observations and the status of modeling," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1179-1180 (1979)

- Meinel, A., and M. Meinel, *Sunsets, Twilights, and Evening Skies*, Cambridge University Press, 1983, Chapter 4
- Schaaf, F., *Wonders of the Sky: Observing Rainbows, Comets, Eclipses, the Stars, and Other Phenomena*, Dover, 1983, page 62
- Walker, J., "The colors of the sky offer lessons in optical scattering" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 260, 102-105 (January 1989)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 33-40

### 6.15 Bright and dark shafts across the sky

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.atoptics.co.uk/> Many photos and explanations of atmospheric optics

<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com> Way cool blog site with lots of photos and descriptions. Go through the archived blogs by clicking on the button at the bottom of the page. The blog started in April 2006.

### References

- Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty  
 Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)  
 Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 275-277
  - Neuberger, H., *Introduction to Physical Meteorology*, Pennsylvania State University, College of Mineral Industries, Pennsylvania, 1957, page 185
  - Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, pages 452, 567
  - "Anticrepuscular rays," *Weather*, 22, 18 (1967)
  - Gouin, P., "Unusual twilight phenomena over Ethiopia," *Weather*, 23, 70-71 (1968)
  - Young, J. R. C., and P. Gouin, (letters) "Unusual twilight phenomena over Ethiopia," *Weather*, 23, 340-341 (1968)
  - Pittwell, L. R., (letter) "Addis Ababa twilight," *Weather*, 24, 121-122 (1969)
  - photo, *Science*, 176, No. 4038, front cover (2 June 1972)
  - Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos, and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, pages 129-131
  - Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 104-107
  - Schlatter, T., "Strange sights at sunset" in "Weather Queries," *Weatherwise*, 39, 333-335 (1986)
  - Montieith, J. L., "Crepuscular rays formed by the Western Ghats," *Weather*, 41, 292-299 (1986)
  - Lynch, D. K., "Optics of sunbeams," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 4, 609-611 (1987), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
  - Monteith, J. L., "Crepuscular rays: reversibility and rarity," *Weather*, 45, 187-188 (1990)
  - Kallberg, P., (letter) "Reversed crepuscular rays," *Weather*, 46, 61 (1991)
  - Gedzelman, S. D., "Atmospheric optics in art," *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 24, 3514-3522 + Plates 23-34 (20 August 1991), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years*

of the "Light and Color" Conferences, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4

- Bohren, C. F., and M. L. Sowers, "Crepuscular rays" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 45, 34-38 (April/May 1992)

- Gedzelman, S. D., and M. Vollmer, "Crepuscular rays: laboratory experiments and simulations," *Applied Optics*, 50, No. 28, F142-F151 (1 October 2011)

### 6.16 Blue haze, red haze, brown haze

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Went, F. W., "Air pollution," *Scientific American*, 192, 62-72 + 128 (May 1955)
- Went, F. W., "Blue hazes in the atmosphere," *Nature*, 187, 641-643 (1960)
- Charlson, R. J., and N. C. Ahlquist, "Brown haze; NO<sub>2</sub> or aerosol?" *Atmospheric Environment*, 3, 653-656 (1969)
- Horvath, H., "On the brown colour of atmospheric haze," *Atmospheric Environment*, 5, 333-344 (1971)
- Waggoner, A. P., R. J. Charlson, and N. C. Ahlquist, "Discussion: On the brown colour of atmospheric haze," *Atmospheric Environment*, 6, 143-144 (1972); Horvath, H., "Author's reply," 6, 144-148 (1972)
- Fish, B. R., "Electrical generation of natural aerosols from vegetation," *Science*, 175, 1239-1240 (1972)
- Coffeen, D. L., "Polarization and scattering characteristics in the atmospheres of Earth, Venus, and Jupiter," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1051-1064 (1979)
- Nassau, K., *The Physics and chemistry of Color. The Fifteen Causes of Color*, John Wiley & Sons, 2001, page 235

### 6.17 Lights of a distant city

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Went, F. W., "Air pollution," *Scientific American*, 192, 62-72 + 128 (May 1955)
- Middleton, W. E. K., *Vision through the Atmosphere*, University of Toronto Press, 1968, pages 172-173
- Shaw, G. E., "Sky brightness and polarization during the 1973 African eclipse," *Applied Optics*, 14, 388-394 (1975)

### 6.18 How far is the horizon?

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- French, A. P., "How far away is the horizon?" *American Journal of Physics*, 50, 795-799 (1982)
- Bohren, C., "On a clear day you can't see forever" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 39, 104-109 (1986); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 16
- Bohren, C. F., and A. B. Fraser, "At what altitude does the horizon cease to be visible?" *American Journal of Physics*, 54, 222-227 (1986)
- Bohren, C. F., *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, Wiley, 1987, chapter 16; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387
- Silverman, M. P., "How deep is the ocean/how high is the sky? Some thoughts on imaging by parallel plates and gravitationally stratified media," *European Journal of Physics*, 11, 366-371 (1990)
- Lynch, D. K., "Visually discerning the curvature of the Earth," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H39-H43 (1 December 2008)

## 6.19 Color of overcast sky

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Middleton, W. E. K., "The color of the overcast sky," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 44, 793-798 (1954)
- Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos, and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, pages 136-138

## 6.20 Maps in the sky

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.athropolis.com/arctic-facts/fact-ice-blink.htm> Photos of ice blink (or water sky). They are not clear but that is the nature of the effect.

[http://www-evasion.imag.fr/Membres/Fabrice.Neyret/NaturalScenes/clouds-sky-sun/sky-radios-sun/iceblink\\_large.jpg](http://www-evasion.imag.fr/Membres/Fabrice.Neyret/NaturalScenes/clouds-sky-sun/sky-radios-sun/iceblink_large.jpg) Photo

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Scoresby, W. A., *An Account of the Arctic Regions*, vol. 1, Archibald Constable & Co., Edinburgh, 1820, pages 299-300
- Stefansson, V., *The Friendly Arctic*, Macmillan, 1944, page 220
- Moller, F., "On the backscattering of global radiation by the sky," *Tellus*, 17, 350-355 (1965)
- Rozenberg, G. V., *Twilight: A Study in Atmospheric Optics*, Plenum Press, 1966, page 8
- Catchpole, A. J. W., and D. W. Moodie, "Multiple reflection in arctic regions," *Weather*, 26, 157-163 (1971)
- Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos, and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, pages 136-138
- Wendler, G., F. D. Eaton and T. Ohtake, "Multiple reflection effects on irradiance in the presence of arctic stratus clouds," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 86, 2049-2057 (1981)
- Schlatter, T., "Weather Queries," *Weatherwise*, 35, 36-38 (1982)
- Hegedus, R., S. Akesson, and G. Horvath, "Polarization of 'water-skies' above arctic open waters: how polynyas in the ice-cover can be visually detected from a distance," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 24, No. 1, 132- (January 2007)

### 6.21 Brighter when it snows

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Middleton, W. E. K., and A. G. Mungall, "The luminous directional reflectance of snow," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 42, 572-579 (1952)
- Choudhury, B. J., and A. T. C. Chang, "On the angular variation of solar reflectance of snow," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 86, No. C1, 465-472 (20 January 1981)
- Schlatter, T., "Weather Queries," *Weatherwise*, 35, 36-38 (1982)
- Koenderink, J. J., and W. A. Richards, "Why is snow so bright?" *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 9, No. 5, 643-648 (May 1992)

### 6.22 The end of a searchlight beam

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.star.le.ac.uk/~dbl/cfdsdisk/cfdsdisk/Skybeams/> Photos. See the third and fourth images for the University of Kent Canterbury

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Hulburt, E. O., "Optics of searchlight illumination," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 36, 483-491 (1946)
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 262-263

### 6.23 Short story: Newgrange winter-solstice sunbeam

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### Videos

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ywLrT8b6tY4> Light from the rising sun at the winter solstice penetrates the passage to the central chamber.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DbKkwCx5zyM&mode=related&search=> Video montage

#### Photos

<http://www.travelsinireland.com/ireland/newgrang.htm> Photos and information of Newgrange

<http://www.global-vision.org/ireland/stones/index.html> Photos, including the beam inside Newgrange

<http://ca.geocities.com/merlino2k/> More photos

<http://web.mit.edu/planning/www/mithenge.html> Photos and discussion of the sunbeam stream along the "infinite corridor" of MIT

<http://futureboy.us/mithenge/> Discussion and calculation results for the MIT observations

[http://www.boston.com/news/local/massachusetts/articles/2007/02/04/yow\\_its\\_a\\_geeky\\_eureka\\_as\\_miters\\_see\\_the\\_light/](http://www.boston.com/news/local/massachusetts/articles/2007/02/04/yow_its_a_geeky_eureka_as_miters_see_the_light/) Boston Globe account of the MIT observations

<http://docbug.com/blog/archives/268/mithenge-yourst.jpg> Photo of MIT observation

<http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/thumb/9/94/MIThenge.jpg/180px-MIThenge.jpg> Another photo

<http://www-tech.mit.edu/V124/N53/12mithengebriand.53p.html> Nice photo of the MIT observation

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Patrick, J., "Midwinter sunrise at Newgrange," *Nature*, 249, 517-519 (7 June 1974)
- Ray, T. P., "The winter solstice phenomenon at Newgrange, Ireland: accident or design?" *Nature*, 337, 343-345 (26 January 1989)
- Fagan, B., "Neolithic Newgrange," *Archaeology*, 47, No. 5, 16-17 (September-October 1994)
- MacKie, E. W., "Maeshowe and the winter solstice: ceremonial aspects of the Orkney Grooved Ware culture," *Antiquity*, 71, 272, 338-359 (1997)
- Goldman, S. J., "Sun worship in Cambridge. Architectural researchers at MIT found a solar alignment that has enjoyed decades of popularity," *Sky & Telescope*, 106, No. 5, 62-64 (November 2003)

### 6.24 The green flash

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.



[http://zapatopi.net/kelvin/papers/blue\\_ray\\_of\\_sunrise.html](http://zapatopi.net/kelvin/papers/blue_ray_of_sunrise.html) Lord Kelvin's observation of the blue flash  
<http://www.intersoft.it/galaxlux/GreenFlashGallery.htm> Many photos of flashes of various colors, also of sun distortions  
<http://www.atoptics.co.uk/> Many photos and explanations of atmospheric optics  
<http://mintaka.sdsu.edu/GF/pictures.html> Contains many links to photos of the green flash  
<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com> Way cool blog site with lots of photos and descriptions. Go through the archived blogs by clicking on the button at the bottom of the page. The blog started in April 2006.  
[http://www.exo.net/~pauld/physics/atmospheric\\_optics/green\\_flash.html](http://www.exo.net/~pauld/physics/atmospheric_optics/green_flash.html)  
<http://virtual.finland.fi/netcomm/news/showarticle.asp?intNWSAID=26137>  
<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com/search?updated-min=2006-01-01T00%3A00%3A00Z&updated-max=2007-01-01T00%3A00%3A00Z&max-results=50> Blog devoted to photos of atmospheric phenomena

## References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Ashmore, S. E., "A note on the green ray," *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 71, 383-384 (1945)
- Hulburt, E. E., "The green segment seen from an airplane," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 39, 409 (1949)
- Jacobsen, T. S., "The green flash at sunset and at sunrise," *Sky & Telescope*, 12, 233-236 (1953)
- Kirkpatrick, P., "Green flash," *American Journal of Physics*, 24, 532-533 (1956)
- Lovell, D. J., "Green flash at sunset," *American Journal of Physics*, 25, 206 (1957)
- Ellis, J. W., "Green flash from a looming setting Sun," *American Journal of Physics*, 25, 387 (1957)
- Gorton, H. C., "Method to facilitate observation of the green flash," *American Journal of Physics*, 25, 586 (1957)
- Neuberger, H., *Introduction to Physical Meteorology*, Pennsylvania State University, College of Mineral Industries, Pennsylvania, 1957, page 160
- O'Connell, D. J. K., *The Green Flash and Other Low Sun Phenomena*, North Holland Publishing Co., Amsterdam, 1958
- O'Connell, D. J. K., "The green flash," *Scientific American*, 202, 112-122 + 189-190 (January 1960)
- O'Connell, D. J. K., "The green flash and kindred phenomena," *Endeavor*, 20, 131-137 (1961)
- Feibelman, W. A., "An amateur makes spectra of the aurora and photographs the Sun's green flash" in "The Amateur Scientist," C. L. Stong, editor, *Scientific American*, 204, 177-188 (January 1961)
- Seebold, R. E., "Green flash," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 51, 237 (1961)
- Feibelman, W. A., "Low Sun phenomena," *Applied Optics*, 2, 199 (1963)
- Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, pages 466-467
- Thackeray, A. D., "An unusual view of the green flash," *Monthly Notes of the Astronomical Society of South Africa*, 27, 131 (1968)
- Taylor, J. H., and B. T. Matthias, "Green flash from high altitude," *Nature*, 222, 157 + facing page of photographs (1969)
- Koblents, Ya. P., "Conditions attending a green flash in the Antarctic," *Soviet Antarctic Expedition Information Bulletin* (translated from Russian), No. 73, 313-315 (1969)
- Wilson Jr., R. H., (letter) *Sky & Telescope*, 42, 327 + 351 (1971)
- Scorer, R., *Clouds of the World*, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, 1972, pages 152-153
- Slattery, D. P., M. Seager, and A. B. Fraser, letters, "The green ray," *Weather*, 27, 90-91 (1972)

- Shaw, G. E., "Observations and theoretical reconstruction of the green flash," *Pure and Applied Geophysics*, 102, 223-235 (1973)
- "Observations of the green flash," *Sky & Telescope*, 48, 61-63 (1974)
- Fraser, A. B., "The green flash and clear air turbulence," *Atmosphere*, 13, 1-10 (1975)
- White, R., "A red flash," *Journal of Meteorology*, 1, 101-102 (1975/76)
- Bartholomew, J. C., "Double green flash over Western Isles," *Weather*, 31, 30 (1976)
- Stocking, F. H., "The green flash: a sporting event for astronomers," *Optical Spectra*, pages 82-84 (September 1978)
- White, R., "A new theory of the green flash," *Journal of Meteorology*, 4, 270-277 (1979)
- Menat, M., "Atmospheric phenomena before and during sunset," *Applied Optics*, 19, No. 20, 3458-3468 (15 October 1980)
- Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos, and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, pages 172-177
- Schaefer, V. J., and J. A. Day, *A Field Guide to the Atmosphere*, Houghton Mifflin, 1981, page 167
- Gerharz, R., "Observations of the green flash and slant range 'seeing'," *Pure and Applied Geophysics*, 119, No. 5, 998-1002 (1981)
- Bohren, C. G., "The green flash" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 35, 271-275 (1982); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 13
- Floor, C., "The setting Sun," *Physics Education*, 17, 174-178 (1982)
- Schaaf, F., *Wonders of the Sky: Observing Rainbows, Comets, Eclipses, the Stars, and Other Phenomena*, Dover, 1983, pages 54-57
- Meinel, A., and M. Meinel, *Sunsets, Twilights, and Evening Skies*, Cambridge University Press, 1983, Chapter 3
- Di Cicco, D., "Observer's Page," *Sky & Telescope*, 65, 191 (1983)
- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 92-103
- Zapffe, C. A., "'Stopping the Sun' and its green flash," *Speculations in Science and Technology*, 7, No. 2, 115-119 (1984)
- Bohren, C. F., *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, Wiley, 1987, chapter 13; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387
- "Bidding the day adieu," *Sky & Telescope*, 74, 680 (December 1987)
- Allen, J. F., "Flash photography," *Physics World*, 7, No. 2, 20 (February 1994)
- Coco, M. J., "Stalking the Green Flash," *Weather*, 49, 31-34 (December 1996/Jan 1997)
- Thomas, M. E., and R. I. Joseph, "Astronomical refraction," *Johns Hopkins APL Technical Digest*, 17, No. 3, 279-284 (1996)
- Candy, P., "The green flash," *Weather*, 52, No. 3, 77-79 (1997)
- Smith, B. A., "Prolonging the green flash," *Sky & Telescope*, 93, No. 5, 111-112 (May 1997)
- Young, A. T., "Green flashes and mirages," *Optics & Photonics News*, 10, No. 3, 31-36 (1999), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Young, A. T., "Sunset science. III. Visual adaptation and green flashes," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 17, No. 12, 2129-2139 (2000)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 49-52
- Flanders, T., "Unusual observations," *Sky & Telescope*, 108, No. 5, 80 (November 2004)
- Danielsen, A., (photograph) "A flash of green," *Sky & Telescope*, 108, No. 5, 137 (November 2004)
- O'Meara, S. J., "The emerald tiara," *Sky & Telescope*, 109, 82-83 (February 2005)

### 6.25 Distortions of the low sun

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.intersoft.it/galaxlux/GreenFlashGallery.htm>

<http://www.atoptics.co.uk/> Many photos and explanations of atmospheric optics

[http://mintaka.sdsu.edu/GF/explain/simulations/inf-mir/Kaplan\\_photos.html](http://mintaka.sdsu.edu/GF/explain/simulations/inf-mir/Kaplan_photos.html) Photos of solar mirage

### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 39-40
- Fleagle, R. G., and J. A. Businger, *An Introduction to Atmospheric Physics*, Academic Press, 1963, pages 297-298
- Cameron, W. S., J. H. Glenn, M. S. Carpenter, and J. A. O'Keefe, "Effect of refraction on the setting Sun as seen from space in theory and observation," *The Astronomical Journal*, 68, 348-351 (1963)
- Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, page 470
- photographs, *National Geographic*, 128, 682-683 (1965); 135, 370-371 (1969)
- Irwin, J. B., "The case of the setting Sun," *Sky & Telescope*, 54, 167-170 (1977)
- Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos, and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, pages 151-154
- Menat, M., "Atmospheric phenomena before and during sunset," *Applied Optics*, 19, No. 20, 3458-3468 (15 October 1980)
- Floor, C., "The  $\Omega$  shape of the low Sun," *Weather*, 36, 78-81 (1981)
- Floor, C., "The setting Sun," *Physics Education*, 17, 174-178 (1982)
- Floor, C., "The effect of waves on the image of the low Sun and on a reflection in water," *Weather*, 37, 148-151 (1982)
- Jaquin, F., K. Steele and D. Hafemeister, "The apparent ellipticity of the setting Sun," *The Physics Teacher*, 20, 404-405 (1982)
- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 115-120
- Berry, M. V., "Disruption of images: the caustic-touching theorem," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 4, 561-569 (1987)
- Coombs, L., and P. Parvianinen, photographs, *Sky & Telescope*, 69, 680 (1987)
- Campbell, S., "A solar mirage," *Journal of Meteorology*, 13, 130 (1988)
- Botley, C., M., "Solar mirage," *Journal of Meteorology*, 13, 334 (1988)
- Cui, J., "A demonstration of the apparent ellipticity of the rising or setting Sun," *The Physics Teacher*, 29, 566 (1991)
- Pascuzzi, E., photographs, *Sky & Telescope*, 86, 115 (1993)
- Gyori, L., "Determination of atmospheric refraction from the distortion of the Sun's disc," *Astronomy and Astrophysics*, 278, No. 2, 659-664 (1993)
- Pascuzzi, E., "Capturing the anti-sun," *Physics Teacher*, 35, 553-554 (December 1997)
- Young, A. T., and G. W. Kattawar, "Sunset science. II. A useful diagram," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 18, 3785-3792 (20 June 1998)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 46-49 + 54

- Sampson, R. D., E. P. Lozowski, and A. E. Peterson, "Comparison of modeled and observed astronomical refraction of the setting Sun," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 342-353 (20 January 2003)
- Sampson, R. D., E. P. Lozowski, A. E. Peterson, and D. P. Hube, "Variability in the astronomical refraction of the rising and setting Sun," *Publications of the Astronomical Society of the Pacific*, 115, 1256-1261 (2003)
- Neda, Z., and S. Volkan-Kacso, "Flatness of the setting Sun," *American Journal of Physics*, 71, No. 4, 379-385 (April 2003)
- Lehn, W. H., and S. van der Werf, "Atmospheric refraction: a history," *Applied Optics*, 44, No. 27, 5624-5636 (20 September 2005)
- Sampson, R. D., E. P. Lozowski, and A. Fathi-Nejad, "Variability in low altitude astronomical refraction as a function of altitude," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H91-H94 (1 December 2008)
- Lehn, W. H., "Isaac Newton and the astronomical refraction," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H95-H105 (1 December 2008)

### 6.26 Red Moon during lunar eclipse

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.mreclipse.com/LEphoto/LEgallery1/LEgallery2.html> Scroll down to the red moon during totality.

#### References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty  
 Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)  
 Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 295-296
  - Tricker, R. A. R., *Introduction to Meteorological Optics*, American Elsevier, 1970, pages 21-22
  - Schaaf, F., *Wonders of the Sky: Observing Rainbows, Comets, Eclipses, the Stars, and Other Phenomena*, Dover, 1983, pages 110-111
  - Schaefer, B. E., "Lunar visibility and the crucifixion," *The Quarterly Journal of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 31, 53-67 (1990)
  - Schaefer, B. E., "Glare and celestial visibility," *Publications of the Astronomical Society of the Pacific*, 103, 645-660 (1991)
  - Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 214-215

### 6.27 Crown flash

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty  
 Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)  
 Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Schonland, B., *The Flight of Thunderbolts*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1964, pages 50-51
- Vonnegut, B., "Orientation of ice crystals in the electric field of a thunderstorm," *Weather*, 20, 310-312 (1965)
- Gall, J. C., and M. E. Graves, "Possible newly recognized meteorological phenomenon called crown flash," *Nature*, 229, 184-185 (1971)
- Graves, M. E., J. C. Gall, and B. Vonnegut, "Meteorological phenomenon called crown flash," *Nature*, 231, 258 (1971)
- Corliss, W. R., *Lightning, Auroras, Nocturnal Lights, and Related Luminous Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1982 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 142-143
- Weinheimer, A. J., and A. A. Few, "The electric field alignment of ice particles in thunderstorms," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 92, 14,833-14,844 (1987)
- Caylor, I. J., and V. Chandrasekar, "Time-varying ice crystal orientation in thunderstorms observed with multiparameter radar," *IEEE Transactions on Geoscience and Remote Sensing*, 34, No. 4, 847-858 (July 1996)
- Saunders, C. P. R., and J. S. Rimmer, "The electric field alignment of ice crystals in thunderstorms," *Atmospheric Research*, 51, Nos. 3-4, 337-343 (July 1999)
- Foster, T. C., and J. Hallett, "The alignment of ice crystals in changing electric fields," *Atmospheric Research*, 62, Nos. 1-2, 149-169 (May 2002)

#### Related reference

- Sorrentino, M., and S. G. Mason, "Rheo- and electro-optical behavior of platelets," *Journal of Colloid and Interface Science*, 41, No. 1, 178-181 (October 1972)

### 6.28 Oasis mirage

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Sg3rLpWafDU&feature=related> Watch the horizon

<http://virtual.finland.fi/netcomm/news/showarticle.asp?intNWSAID=25722>

<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com/search?updated-min=2006-01-01T00%3A00%3A00Z&updated-max=2007-01-01T00%3A00%3A00Z&max-results=50> Blog devoted to photos of atmospheric phenomena

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gaGO-we-Fag&mode=related&search=> Video of the supersonic car Thrust SSC. Note the mirage due to the light coming across the desert ground.

[http://ctein.com/STS1\\_in\\_Desert.jpg](http://ctein.com/STS1_in_Desert.jpg) Mirage of space shuttle on desert floor

[http://www.phys.ufl.edu/~avery/course/3400/atmosphere/mirage\\_inf\\_lynch.jpg](http://www.phys.ufl.edu/~avery/course/3400/atmosphere/mirage_inf_lynch.jpg) Car on a hot street

<http://cgg-journal.com/2004-2/05/figure002.jpg> Oasis mirage on a hot street

<http://www.weatherscapes.com/photo.php?cat=optics&id=w-415-32> Oasis mirage on a hot road

[http://mintaka.sdsu.edu/GF/explain/simulations/inf-mir/Kaplan\\_photos.html](http://mintaka.sdsu.edu/GF/explain/simulations/inf-mir/Kaplan_photos.html) Photos of solar mirage

#### References

Kosa, T., and P. Palffy-Muhoray, "Mirage mirror on the wall," *American Journal of Physics*, 68, No. 12, 1120-1122 (December 2000). Available at

<http://scitation.aip.org/getpdf/servlet/GetPDFServlet?filetype=pdf&id=AJPIAS000068000012001120000001&idtype=cvips&prog=normal> Includes photo

See the references for item 6.30.

### 6.29 Wall mirage

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://greatestplaces.org/mirage/reports/tim.htm> Description and a sketch of a wall mirage.

#### References

Kosa, T., and P. Palffy-Muhoray, "Mirage mirror on the wall," *American Journal of Physics*, 68, No. 12, 1120-1122 (December 2000). Available at

<http://scitation.aip.org/getpdf/servlet/GetPDFServlet?filetype=pdf&id=AJPIAS000068000012001120000001&idtype=cvips&prog=normal> Includes photo

See many more references, see those for the next item.

### 6.30 Water monsters, mermen, and large-scale mirage

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://tpemiragesg3.free.fr/fata.htm> Fata Morgana, really good

<http://virtual.finland.fi/netcomm/news/showarticle.asp?intNWSAID=25722>

<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com/search?updated-min=2006-01-01T00%3A00%3A00Z&updated-max=2007-01-01T00%3A00%3A00Z&max-results=50> Blog devoted to photos of atmospheric phenomena

<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com> Way cool blog site with lots of photos and descriptions. Go through the archived blogs by clicking on the button at the bottom of the page. The blog started in April 2006.

<http://www.crystalinks.com/mirage.html> Good photos, especially of the large-scale mirage

[http://ctein.com/STS1\\_in\\_Desert.jpg](http://ctein.com/STS1_in_Desert.jpg) Mirage of space shuttle on desert floor

[http://www.phys.ufl.edu/~avery/course/3400/gallery/gallery\\_atmosphere.html](http://www.phys.ufl.edu/~avery/course/3400/gallery/gallery_atmosphere.html) Photos

<http://epod.usra.edu/archive/epodviewer.php3?oid=38560> Mirage over water

[http://mintaka.sdsu.edu/GF/explain/simulations/inf-mir/Kaplan\\_photos.html](http://mintaka.sdsu.edu/GF/explain/simulations/inf-mir/Kaplan_photos.html) Photos of solar mirage

[http://www.bbqfilm.com/public\\_html/images/marfa\\_lights.jpg](http://www.bbqfilm.com/public_html/images/marfa_lights.jpg) Marfa lights photo

<http://www.ensation.net/2003/marfa.html> Marfa lights plus discussion

[http://www.texasescapes.com/TOWNS/Marfa\\_Texas/MarfaLightsMarfaTexasMysteryLightsFestival.htm](http://www.texasescapes.com/TOWNS/Marfa_Texas/MarfaLightsMarfaTexasMysteryLightsFestival.htm)

Marfa lights photo

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OA58r0uGCt4> How to set up Marfa-like effects at home

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pfCJvh6kwcQ&feature=related> Marfa lights video

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hWgxY5yJqVk&feature=related> Many photos of Marfa lights

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Botley, C. M., "Meteorology and monsters," *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 60, 395 (1934)
- Vollprecht, R., "The 'cold mirage' in Western Australia," *Weather*, 2, 174-178 (1947)

- Ives, R. L., "Meteorological conditions accompanying mirages in the Salt Lake desert," *Journal of the Franklin Institute*, 245, 457-473 (1948)
- Paton, J., "The optical properties of the atmosphere," *Weather*, 3, 243-249 (1948)
- Ives, R. L., "Recurrent mirages at Puerto Penasco, Sonora," *Journal of the Franklin Institute*, 252, 285-295 (1951)
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, Chapter 4
- Ashmore, S. E., "A North Wales road-mirage," *Weather*, 10, 336-342 (1955)
- Neuberger, H., *Introduction to Physical Meteorology*, Pennsylvania State University, College of Mineral Industries, Pennsylvania, 1957, pages 164-166
- Bragg, W., *The Universe of Light*, Dover, 1959, pages 75-76
- Glenn, C. L., "The Chinook," *Weatherwise*, 14, 175-182 (October 1961), see pages 181-182
- Fleagle, R. G., and J. A. Businger, *An Introduction to Atmospheric Physics*, Academic Press, 1963, pages 295-296
- Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, pages 469-475
- Botley, C. M., "Folk-lore in meteorology," *Weather*, 21, 263 (1966)
- Ives, R. L., "The mirages of La Encantada," *Weather*, 23, 55-60 (1968)
- Crawford Jr., F. S., *Waves* (Berkeley Physics Course, vol. 3), McGraw-Hill, 1968, pages 391-392
- Tricker, R. A. R., *Introduction to Meteorological Optics*, American Elsevier, 1970, pages 19, 21
- Bush, R. T., and R. S. Robinson, "A note on explaining the mirage," *American Journal of Physics*, 42, 774-775 (1974)
- Fraser, A. B., "Theological optics," *Applied Optics*, 14, No. 4, A92-A93 (April 1975)
- Meaden, G. T., "A meteorological explanation for some of the mysterious sightings on Loch Ness and other lakes and rivers," *Journal of Meteorology*, 1, 118-124 (1975/76)
- Fraser, A. B., and W. H. Mach, "Mirages," *Scientific American*, 234, 102-111 + 136 (January 1976)
- Sawatzky, H. L., and W. H. Lehn, "The arctic mirage and the early North Atlantic," *Science*, 192, 1300-1305 (1976)
- Scott, P. Sir, and G. T. Meaden, "Devils and the Loch Ness monster," *Journal of Meteorology*, 2, 19-21 (1976/77)
- Meaden, G. T., note, *Journal of Meteorology*, 2, 262-263 (1976/77)
- Khular, E., K. Thyagarajan, and A. K. Ghatak, "A note on mirage formation," *American Journal of Physics*, 45, 90-92 (1977)
- Dyson, P. L., "Comment on explaining the mirage," *American Journal of Physics*, 45, 879-880 (1977)
- Lehn, W. H., and M. B. El-Arini, "Computer-graphics analysis of atmospheric refraction," *Applied Optics*, 17, 3146-3151 (1978)
- Lehn, W., H. L. Sawatzky, and I. Schroeder, "Lore, logic and the arctic mirage," *Scandinavian Review*, 66, no. 2, 36-41 (June 1978)
- Sastry, G. P., "Teaching mirages," *American Journal of Physics*, 46, 765 (1978)
- White, R., "More examples of magnifying mirages," *Journal of Meteorology*, 3, 76-77 (1978)
- "Mirages in the Humber Estuary, May 1978," *Journal of Meteorology*, 4, 17 (1979)
- Latham, W., "Remarkable mirage at Hastings July 1797," *Journal of Meteorology*, 4, 18-20 (1979)
- Lehn, W. H., "Atmospheric refraction and lake monsters," *Science*, 205, 183-185 (1979)
- Lehn, W. H., and I. I. Schroeder, "Polar mirages as aids to Norse navigation," *Polarforschung*, 49, 173-187 (1979)
- Lehn, W. H., "The Novaya Zemlya effect: an arctic mirage," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 776-781 (1979), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Fraser, A. B., "Simple solution for obtaining a temperature profile from the inferior mirage," *Applied Optics*, 18, 1724-1731 (1979), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders*:

*Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4

- Lehn, W. H., "On the sighting of distant unidentified objects," *Journal of Atmospheric and Terrestrial Physics*, 42, 471-475 (1980)
- "Two meteorologists views of lake monster sightings," and "Unidentified lake phenomenon," *Journal of Meteorology*, 5, 23-25 (1980)
- Botley, C. M., "Unidentified lake phenomena," *Journal of Meteorology*, 5, 156 (1980)
- Scoresby, W., *A Voyage to the Whale Fishery*, Caedmon Reprints, 1980, pages 144 ff
- Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos, and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, Chapter 7
- Lubkin, G. B., "New light on Novaya Zemlya polar mirage," *Physics Today*, 34, 21-22 (1981)
- Lehn, W. H., and B. A. German, "Novaya Zemlya effect: analysis of an observation," *Applied Optics*, 20, 2043-2047 (1981)
- Lehn, W. H., and I. Schroeder, "The Norse merman as an optical phenomenon," *Nature*, 289, 362-366 (1981)
- Thompson, A. H., "The College Station, Texas, superior mirage of 3 October 1980," *Monthly Weather Review*, 109, 2243-2244 (1981)
- Fabri, E., and G. Fiorio, "Mirage in the laboratory," *American Journal of Physics*, 50, 517-520 (1982)
- Floor, C., "Investigating mirages with an astronomical telescope," *Physics Education*, 18, 80-82 (1983)
- Shilton, P., "The Min Min light," *Journal of Meteorology*, 8, 248-250 (1983)
- Tennakone, K., "A mirage from a laser," *American Journal of Physics*, 51, 270-271 (1983)
- Lehn, W. H., "Inversion of superior mirage data to compute temperature profiles," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 73, 1622-1625 (1983), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Mulholland, D., "What are those lights?" *Science* 84, 5, 32 (March 1984)
- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 137-157
- Tape, W., "The topology of mirages," *Scientific American*, 252, 120-129 + 136 (June 1985)
- Lehn, W. H., and J. S. Morrish, "A three-parameter inferior mirage model for optical sensing of surface layer temperature profiles," *IEEE Transactions on Geoscience and Remote Sensing*, GE-24, 940-946 (1986)
- Matthias, A. D., and N. Ferguson, "Superior-mirage photographs: evidence of complex air temperature profiles in Sonoran Desert valleys," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 67, No. 10, 1266-1271 (October 1986)
- Lown, K. R., and K. Bignell, letters, "Mirage over Thames Estuary," *Weather*, 42, 393 (1987)
- Greenler, R. G., "Laboratory simulation of inferior and superior mirages," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 4, 589-590 + plates V-XIII (1987), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Campbell, S., "Mirage of a mountain?" *Journal of Meteorology*, 12, 157-159 (1987)
- Rowe, M. W., "Whirlwinds, sea-serpents and the Loch Ness monster," *Journal of Meteorology*, 12, 269-271 (1987)
- Thomas, F. G., "Mirages," *Journal of Meteorology*, 12, 286 (1987)
- Campbell, S., "Mirage over Edinburgh," *Journal of Meteorology*, 12, 308-313 (1987)
- Campbell, S., "A solar mirage," *Journal of Meteorology*, 13, 130 (1988)
- Botley, C. M., "Solar mirage," *Journal of Meteorology*, 13, 334 (1988)
- Barker, P. R., P. R. M. Crofts and M. Gal, "A superior 'superior' mirage," *American Journal of Physics*, 57, 953-954 (October 1989)
- Bohren, C., "Highway mirages" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 42, 224-227 (1989)



- White, R., "Mirage: multiple images," *Applied Optics*, 29, 3204-3206 (1990)
- Rees, W. G., "Mirages with linear image diagrams," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 7, 1351-1354 (1990)
- Berger, M., T. Trout, and N. Levit, "Ray tracing mirages," *IEEE Computer Graphics and Applications*, 10, 36-41 (May 1990)
- Davis, J. F., and T. B. Greenslade Jr., "Computer modeling of mirage formation," *The Physics Teacher*, 29, 47-48 (1991)
- Wallingford, J., "More on mirage formation," *The Physics Teacher*, 29, 485 (1991)
- Bohren, C. F., *What Light through Yonder Window Breaks?*, Wiley, 1991, pages 61-70
- Lehn, W. H., and W. Friesen, "Simulation of mirages," *Applied Optics*, 31, 1267-1273 (1992)
- Lindee, H., "Ghost lights of Texas," *The Skeptical Inquirer*, 16, 400-406 (summer 1992)
- Mak, S-y., "Showing the light path of a mirage," *The Physics Teacher*, 31, 476-477 (1993)
- Singh, R. N., S. S. Negi, A. K. Sahay, A. Singh, K. O. G. Varughese, and A. K. Walia, "Mirage formation in the thermal region," *Applied Optics*, 33, 3279-3280 (1994)
- Lehn, W. H., W. K. Silvester, and D. M. Fraser, "Mirages with atmospheric gravity waves," *Applied Optics*, 33, 4639-4643 (1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4; <http://www.osa.org>
- Sozou, P. D., and G. Loizou, "Moving through a mirage," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4644-4651 (20 July 1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4; <http://www.osa.org>
- Bigg, G. R., "Back to the basics: light in the atmosphere: part 1 --- why the sky is blue," *Weather*, 52, No. 3, 72-77 (1997)
- Horvath, G., J. Gal, and R. Wehner, "Why are water-seeking insects not attracted by mirages? The polarization pattern of mirages," *Naturwissenschaften*, 84, 300-303 (1997)
- Young, A. T., G. W. Kattawar, and P. Parviainen, "Sunset science. I. The mock mirage," *Applied Optics*, 36, No. 12, 2689-2700 (April 1997), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Lehn, W. H., "Analysis of an infrared mirage sequence," *Applied Optics*, 36, No. 21, 5217-5223 (20 July 1997)
- Lehn, W. H., and T. L. Legal, "Long-range superior mirages," *Applied Optics*, 37, 1489-1494 (1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Trankle, E., "Simulation of inferior mirages observed at the Halligen Sea," *Applied Optics*, 37, 1495-1505 (1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Vollmer, M., and R. Tammer, "Laboratory experiments in atmospheric optics," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1557-1568 (March 1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- van der Werf, S. Y., "Astronomical observations during Willem Barents's third voyage to the North (1596-97), *Arctic*, 51, No. 2, 142-154 (June 1998)
- Young, A. T., and G. W. Kattawar, "Sunset science. II. A useful diagram," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 18, 3785-3792 (20 June 1998)
- Trankle, E., "Simulation of inferior mirages observed at the Halligen Sea," *Optics Express*, 5, No. 4, 1495-1505 (16 August 1999)

- Young, A. T., “Green flashes and mirages,” *Optics and Photonics News*, 10, No. 3, 31-36 (1999), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert’s Shoulders: Twenty Years of the “Light and Color” Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Lee, R. L., “Looking at and through clear to cloudy skies: mirages, glories, coronas, sky color and more, 1970-1999, contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert’s Shoulders: Twenty Years of the “Light and Color” Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Kosa, T., and P. Palffy-Muhoray, “Mirage mirror on the wall,” *American Journal of Physics*, 68, No. 12, 1120-1122 (December 2000)
- Lehn, W. H., “Skerrylike mirages and the discovery of Greenland,” *Applied Optics*, 39, No. 21, 3612-3619 (20 July 2000)
- Lehn, W. H., “Exact temperature profile for the *hillingar* mirage,” *American Journal of Physics*, 69, No. 5, 598-600 (May 2001)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 55-62
- van der Werf, S. Y., G. P. Konnen, and W. H. Lehn, “Novaya Zemlya effect and sunsets,” *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 367-378 (20 January 2003)
- van der Werf, S. Y., G. P. Konnen, W. H. Lehn, F. Steenhuisen, and W. P. S. Davidson, “Gerrit de Veer’s true and perfect description of the Novaya Zemlya effect, 24-27 January 1597,” *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 379-389 (20 January 2003)
- Vollmer, M., and R. Greenler, “Halo and mirage demonstrations in atmospheric optics,” *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 394-398 (20 January 2003)
- Lehn, W. H., “Bright superior mirages,” *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 390-393 (20 January 2003)
- Sampson, R. D., E. P. Lozowski, A. E. Peterson, and D. P. Hube, “Variability in the astronomical refraction of the rising and setting Sun,” *Publications of the Astronomical Society of the Pacific*, 115, 1256-1261 (2003)
- Pettigrew, J. P., “The Min Min light and the Fata Morgana. An optical account of a mysterious Australian phenomenon,” *Clinical and Experimental Optometry* 86, No. 2, 109-120 (March 2003)
- Moravec, M., “Strange illuminations: ‘Min Min lights’ --- Australian ‘ghost light’ stories,” *Fabula (Journal of Folklore Studies)*, 44, No. 1-2, 1-24 (2003)
- Fox, D., “The shining,” *New Scientist*, 181, 70-71 (3 January 2004)
- Richey, L., B. Stewart, and J. Peatross, “Creating and analyzing a mirage,” *Physics Teacher*, 44, 460-464 (October 2006)
- Zhao, Y., Y. Han, Z. Fan, F. Qiu, Y-C. Kuo, A. E. Kaufman, and K. Mueller, “Visual simulation of heat shimmering and mirage,” *IEEE Transactions on Visualization and Computer Graphics*, 13, No. 1, 179-189 (January/February 2007)
- Darack, Ed., “Unlocking the atmospheric secrets of the Marfa mystery lights,” *Weatherwise*, 61, No. 3, 36-43 (May/June 2008)
- Vollmer, M., “Mirrors in the air: mirages in nature and in the laboratory,” *Physics Education*, 44, No. 2, 165-174 (March 2009)
- Lopez-Arias, T., G. Calza, L. M. Gratton, and S. Oss, “Mirages in a bottle,” *Physics Education*, 44, No. 6, 582-588 (November 2009)
- Branca, M., “Simulation of the Inferior Mirage,” *The Physics Teacher*, 48, 372-373 (September 2010)
- van der Werf, S. Y., “Noninverted images in inferior mirages,” *Applied Optics*, 50, No. 28, F12-F15 (1 October 2011)

#### Related reference

- Blake, A., and H. Bulthoff, “Does the brain know the physics of specular reflection?” *Nature*, 343, 165-168 (11 January 1990)

### 6.31 A ghost among the flowers

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

- Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Botley, C. M., "Mirages -- what's in a name?" *Weather*, 20, 22-24 (1965)

### 6.32 Shimmy and twinkling stars

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

- Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Mikesell, A. H., A. A. Hoag, and J. S. Hall, "The scintillation of starlight," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 41, 689-695 (1951)
- Gifford, F., and A. H. Mikesell, "Atmospheric turbulence and the scintillation of starlight," *Weather*, 8, 195-197 (1953)
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 63-71
- Neuberger, H., *Introduction to Physical Meteorology*, Pennsylvania State University, College of Mineral Industries, Pennsylvania, 1957, pages 166-169
- Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, pages 462-466
- Middleton, W. E. K., *Vision through the Atmosphere*, University of Toronto Press, 1968, pages 80-81
- Burke, J. J., "Observations of the wavelength dependence of stellar scintillation," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 60, 1262-1264 (1970)
- Young, A., "Saturation of scintillation," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 60, 1495-1500 (1970)
- Tricker, R. A. R., *Introduction to Meteorological Optics*, American Elsevier, 1970, pages 17-19
- Barocas, V., "Atmospheric seeing," *Journal of the British Astronomical Association*, 82, No. 4, 279-281 (1972)
- Lawrence, E. N., "Large air-temperature lapse-rates near the ground," *Weather*, 27, 27-30 (1972)
- Wesely, M. L., and Z. I. Derzko, "Atmospheric turbulence parameters from visual resolution," *Applied Optics*, 14, 847-853 (1975)
- Peters, W. N., "Phenomenological model of scintillation," *Applied Optics*, 15, 2511-2519 (1976)
- Jakeman, E., G. Parry, E. R. Pike and P. N. Pusey, "The twinkling of stars," *Contemporary Physics*, 19, 127-145 (1978)
- Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos, and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, p. 170-171
- Schaaf, F., *Wonders of the Sky: Observing Rainbows, Comets, Eclipses, the Stars, and Other Phenomena*, Dover, 1983, pages 146-147
- Schlatter, T., "Phantom cold fronts and scintillating shadows" in "Weather Queries," *Weatherwise*, 45, 42-43 (April/May 1992)

- Huebner, J. S., and T. L. Smith, "Why magnification works," *Physics Teacher*, 32, 102-103 (February 1994)
- Huebner, J. S., and T. L. Smith, (letter) "More on twinkling," *The Physics Teacher*, 32, 263 (1994)
- Navarro, R., and M. A. Losada, "Shape of stars and optical quality of the human eye," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 14, No. 2, 353-359 (February 1997)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, page 53

### 6.33 Shadow bands

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.strickling.net/shadowbands.htm>

<http://www.science-frontiers.com/sf123/sf123p04.htm>

<http://www.liv.ac.uk/~ggastro/ES.obs.html>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Y0EhEKetTOI> Video, I cannot see the bands but I can see the pinhole images

### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Ives, R. L., "Sunset shadow bands," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 35, 736 (1945)
- Paulton, E. M., "Observing and reporting shadow bands," *Sky & Telescope*, 18, 627-628 (1959)
- Paulton, E. M., "Eclipse shadow band motion -- an illusion?" *Sky & Telescope*, 25, 328-329 (1963)
- Hulst, M., letter, *Sky & Telescope*, 33, 147-148 (1967)
- Burgess, R. D., and M. E. Hulst, "A shadow-band experiment," *Sky & Telescope*, 38, 95 (1969)
- Young, A. T., letter, *Sky & Telescope*, 38, 309 (1969)
- Paulton, E. M., "Recording shadow bands at the March eclipse," *Sky & Telescope*, 39, 132-133 (1970)
- Hulst, M. E., R. D. Burgess, D. A. Mitchell, and D. W. Warn, "Visual, photographic and photoelectric detection of shadow bands at the March 7, 1970, solar eclipse," *Nature*, 231, 255-258 (1971)
- Susel, F. M., "Recording the eclipse shadow bands on magnetic tape," *Journal of the Royal Astronomical Society of Canada*, 65, 273-276 (1971)
- Quann, J. J., and C. J. Daly, "The shadow band phenomenon," *Journal of Atmospheric and Terrestrial Physics*, 34, 577-583 (1972)
- Kerr, D. E., G. G. Sivjee, W. McKinney, P. Takacs, and W. G. Fastie, "Brightness of forbidden OI lines and properties of shadow bands during the eclipse of 7 March 1970," *Journal of Atmospheric and Terrestrial Physics*, 34, 585-592 (1972)
- Young, A. T., "The problem of shadow band observations," *Sky & Telescope*, 43, 291-292 (1972)
- Stanford Jr., A. L., "On shadow bands accompanying total solar eclipses," *American Journal of Physics*, 41, 731-733 (1973)
- Feldman, R. L., "On shadow bands accompanying total solar eclipses," *American Journal of Physics*, 42, 1024-1026 (1974)
- Seykora, E. J., "Observations of eclipse shadow bands and related phenomena," *Applied Optics*, 18, 3538-3539 (1979)

- Marschall, L. A., R. Mahon and R. C. Henry, "Observations of shadow bands at the total solar eclipse of 16 February 1980," *Applied Optics*, 23, 4390-4393 (1984)
- Marschall, L. A., "Shadow bands --- solar eclipse phantoms," *Sky & Telescope*, 67, 116-118 (1984)
- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 133-135, 189-195
- Codona, J. L., "The scintillation theory of eclipse shadow bands," *Astronomy and Astrophysics*, 164, 415-427 (1986)
- Codona, J. L., "The enigma of shadow bands," *Sky and Telescope*, 81, 482-487 (1991)
- Jones, B. W., and C. A. L. Jones, "Shadow bands during the total solar eclipse of 11 July 1991," *Journal of Atmospheric and Terrestrial Physics*, 56, No. 12, 1535-1543 (1994)
- Jones, B. W., "Shadow bands during the total solar eclipse of 26 February 1998," *Journal of Atmospheric and Solar-Terrestrial Physics*, 61, 965-974 (1999)
- Jones, B. W., "Shadow bands during the total solar eclipse of 3 November 1994," *Journal of Atmospheric and Terrestrial Physics*, 58, No. 12, 1309-1316 (1996)
- Schlatter, T., "Phantom cold fronts and scintillating shadows," in "Weather Queries," *Weatherwise*, 45, 42-43 (April/May 1992)
- Marchant, J., and B. Fox, "A piece of the action," *New Scientist*, 163, 24 (7 August 1999)
- O'Meara, S. J., "Searching for shadow bands," *Astronomy*, 37, No. 4, 18-19 (April 2009)
- Reynolds, M., (photo), shadow bands on clouds, *Astronomy*, 38, No. 12, 70 (December 2010)

### 6.34 The 22° halo and sun dogs

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kvI6YuvpSWY&feature=related> Halos appear as clouds move through the appropriate region of the sky

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=o8h9AXFVIKg&feature=related> sun dogs, as clouds move through the correct region

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NGkNLkryKDc&feature=related>

<http://www.atoptics.co.uk/> Many photos and explanations of atmospheric optics

<http://hyperphysics.phy-astr.gsu.edu/hbase/atmos/atmoscon.html#c1>

[http://ww2010.atmos.uiuc.edu/\(Gh\)/guides/mtr/opt/ice/sd.xml](http://ww2010.atmos.uiuc.edu/(Gh)/guides/mtr/opt/ice/sd.xml) Photo and diagram of how the light rays pass through the falling ice crystals

<http://explorenorth.com/library/weekly/aa112699.htm>

[http://www.phys.ufl.edu/~avery/course/3400/gallery/gallery\\_atmosphere.html](http://www.phys.ufl.edu/~avery/course/3400/gallery/gallery_atmosphere.html)

### References

See the references for the following item.

### 6.35 A sky full of halos, arcs, and spots

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

## Videos

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RxKINa4gDOw&NR=1> very nice animation showing the various arcs that appear, as a function of the sun's elevation

[http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qrh\\_fxKwBIM&feature=related](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qrh_fxKwBIM&feature=related) I cannot explain this display

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=y1mGWLxwrgc>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dWZfYEHVwQo>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gkG7AZdFrXo>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BSG8KXjvyQM>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=E7ERoddsTJw&NR=1>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=t4GZCOd0mqo>

## Photos

<http://www.atoptics.co.uk/> Many photos and explanations of atmospheric optics

[http://ww2010.atmos.uiuc.edu/\(Gh\)/guides/mtr/opt/ice/sd.xml](http://ww2010.atmos.uiuc.edu/(Gh)/guides/mtr/opt/ice/sd.xml) Photo and diagram of how the light rays pass through the falling ice crystals

<http://hyperphysics.phy-astr.gsu.edu/hbase/atmos/atmoscon.html#c1>

[http://www.phys.ufl.edu/~avery/course/3400/gallery/gallery\\_atmosphere.html](http://www.phys.ufl.edu/~avery/course/3400/gallery/gallery_atmosphere.html)

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Neuberger, H., "Forecasting significance of halos in proverb and statistics," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 22, 105-108 (1941)
- Botley, C. M., "Halos and coronae," *Weather*, 1, 85-88 + plate III (1946)
- Stevens, G. C., and S. Fritz, "Two halo displays over eastern U. S. in December 1948," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 31, 318-321 (1950)
- Squire, C. F., "Note on reflection and diffraction from ice crystals in the sky," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 42, 782 (1952)
- Jacquinet, P., and C. Squire, "Note on reflection and diffraction from ice crystals in the sky," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 43, 318 (1953)
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 190ff
- Lacy, R. E., "The halo display of 2 March 1954," *Weather*, 9, 206-215 (1954)
- Botley, C. M. "Parry of the Parry arc," *Weather*, 10, 343-345 (1955)
- Neuberger, H., *Introduction to Physical Meteorology*, Pennsylvania State University, College of Mineral Industries, Pennsylvania, 1957, pages 169ff
- Singleton, F., M. J. Kerley, and D. J. Smith, "Recent observations from aircraft of some rare halo phenomena," *Weather*, 15, 98-102 (1960)
- Rey, C. R., "Sun pillar and arc of contact," *Weather*, 15, 406-407 (1960)
- Georgi, J., "A 22° halo represented by the photographic sky-mirror," *Weather*, 18, 135-138 + 145 (1963)
- Scorer, R. S., "Rare halo in 'arctic smoke'," *Weather*, 18, 319 (1963)
- Scorer, R. S., "A white horizontal arc through the antisolar point," *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 89, 151 (1963)
- Fleagle, R. G., and J. A. Businger, *An Introduction to Atmospheric Physics*, Academic Press, 1963, pages 298-299
- Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, Chapters 4 and 5
- Jones, G. A., and K. J. Wiggins, "Halo phenomena at Odiham," *Weather*, 19, 289-290 (1964)
- Goldie, E. C. W., (letter) "Observation of a rare halo," *Weather*, 19, 328 (1964)

- Mattsson, J. O., "Experimental optical phenomena," *Weather*, 21, 14-15 + 19 (1966)
- Davies, P. W., "Upper tangent arc to the 22° solar halo," *Weather*, 21, 138-139 (1966)
- Minnaert, M., "An exceptional phenomenon of atmospheric optics: a one-sided mocksun at 3° 30'," *Weather*, 21, 250-251 (1966)
- Minnaert, M., (letter) "Mock-sun close to the Sun," *Weather*, 22, 37 (1967)
- Botley, C. M., (letter) "Mock-suns close to the Sun and lateral mirage," *Weather*, 22, 260 (1967)
- Botley, C. M., "The Hereford halo complex," *Weather*, 22, 386 (1967)
- Scorer, R., and H. Wexler, *Cloud Studies in Colour*, Pergamon Press, 1967, pages 24ff
- Wood, E., *Science for the Airplane Passenger*, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1968, pages 78-79
- Minnaert, M., "Unusual or neglected optical phenomena in the landscape," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 58, 297-303 (1968), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Goldie, E. C. W., and J. M. Heighes, "The Berkshire halo display of 11 May 1965," *Weather*, 23, 61-69 (1968)
- Scutt, R., (letter) "Arcs of Lowitz," *Weather*, 23, 525 (1968)
- Deirmendjian, D., "Sun's image on airborne ice crystals?" *Applied Optics*, 7, 556 (1968)
- Barmore, F. E., "Comments on Sun's image on airborne ice crystals," *Applied Optics*, 7, 1654 (1968)
- Neuberger, H., "When a rare halo is photographed, a jet contrail is not important," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 49, 1060 (1968)
- Fraser, A. B., and Houghton, J. T., (letter) "Specular reflection in cloud," *Weather*, 24, 160-162 (1969)
- Goldie, E. C. W., (letter) "Halo of 22 May 1969," *Weather*, 24, 378 (1969)
- Booth, B. J., (letter) "Unusual lunar arc," *Weather*, 25, 135 (1970)
- Tricker, R. A. R., *Introduction to Meteorological Optics*, American Elsevier, 1970, Chapter 4
- Winstanley, D., "Halo phenomena over Oxford on 12 June 1969," *Weather*, 25, 131 (1970)
- Tricker, R. A. R., "A note on the Lowitz and associated arc," *Weather*, 25, 503 (1970)
- Larmore, L., and F. F. Hall Jr., "Optics for the airborne observer," *The Journal of the Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers*, 9, 87-94 (February/March 1971)
- Jacobowitz, H., "A method for computing the transfer of solar radiation through clouds of hexagonal ice crystals," *Journal of Quantitative Spectroscopy and Radiative Transfer*, 11, 691-695 (1971)
- Ripley, E. A., and B. Saugier, "Photometeors at Saskatoon on 3 December 1970," *Weather*, 26, 150-157 + Figs. 2 and 3 (1971), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Goldie, E. C. W., "A graphical guide to haloes," *Weather*, 26, 391-393 (1971)
- Verschure, P. P. H., "Rare halo displays in Amsterdam," *Weather*, 26, 532-536 (1971)
- Scorer, R., *Clouds of the World*, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, 1972, pages 140ff
- Tricker, R. A. R., "Observations on certain features to be seen in a photograph of haloes taken by Dr. Emil Schulthess in Antarctica," *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 98, 542-562 (1972)
- Jayaweera, K. O. L. F., and G. Wendler, "Lower Parry arc of the Sun," *Weather*, 27, 50-53 (1972)
- Evans, W. F. J., and R. A. R. Tricker, "Unusual arcs in the Saskatoon halo display," *Weather*, 27, 234-238 (1972), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- photographs, *Weather*, 27, 240 (1972)
- Ohtake, T., and K. O. L. F. Jayaweers, "Ice crystal displays from power plants," *Weather*, 27, 271-277 (1972)
- Brain, J. P., "Halo phenomena -- an investigation," *Weather*, 27, 409-410 (1972)
- Greenler, R. G., and A. J. Mallmann, "Circumscribed halos," *Science*, 176, 128-131 (1972)

- Greenler, R. G., M. Drinkwine, A. J. Mallmann, and G. Blumenthal, "The origin of sun pillars," *American Scientist*, 60, 292-302 + cover (1972)
- Tricker, R. A. R., "A simple theory of certain heliacal and anthelic halo arcs. The long hexagonal ice prism as a kaleidoscope," *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 99, 649-656 (1973), contained on *Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Rott, H., "Sub-sun and sub-parhelion," *Weather*, 28, 65 (1973)
- Mattsson, J. O., "'Sub-sun' and light-pillars of street lamps," *Weather*, 28, 66-68 (1973)
- Tricker, R. A. R., "A note on J. R. Blake's 'Circumscribed halo'," *Weather*, 28, 159-160 (1973)
- Robertson, G. W., "Unusual halo phenomenon at Swift Current," *Weather*, 29, 113-115 (1974)
- Mattsson, J. O., "Experiments on horizontal halos in divergent light," *Weather*, 29, 148-150 (1974)
- Tricker, R. A. R., (letter) "Double tangent arc," *Weather*, 29, 276-277 (1974)
- Peterson, R. E., "Halo display in Indiana 10 January 1973," *Weather*, 29, 277 (1974)
- Tricker, R. A. R., "Note on a circumscribed halo," *Weather*, 29, 345 (1974)
- Lenggenhager, V. K., "Zur Vereinheitlichung der Haloformen nach Scheiner, Greshow und Parry," *Zeitschrift für Meteorologie*, 24, 262-266 (1974)
- Turner, F. M., and L. F. Radke, "A rare observation of the 8° halo," *Weather*, 30, 150-156 (1975)
- Tricker, R. A. R., "Unusual halo phenomenon at Swift Current," *Weather*, 30, 162-165 (1975)
- Konnen, G. P., and B. Zwart, "The subsun on satellite pictures," *Weather*, 30, 372-373 (1975)
- White, R., "Some recent research on haloes," *Journal of Meteorology*, 1, 158-159 (1975/76); correction, page 234
- White, R., "Some hints on recording the development of haloes," *Journal of Meteorology*, 1, 194-196 (1975/76)
- White, R., "Two observations of the Parry arc, and other haloes," *Journal of Meteorology*, 1, 216-219 (1975/76)
- White, R., "Some comments on G. T. Meaden's letter 'Sun pillar in the virga of altocumulus floccus'," *Journal of Meteorology*, 1, 321-323 (1975/76)
- White, R., "An analytic theory of certain halo arcs," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 66, 768-772 (1976)
- Goldie, E. C., G. T. Meaden and R. White, "The concentric halo display of 14 April 1974," *Weather*, 31, 304-312 (1976)
- Cooley, J. R., "Red pillar at sunset," *Weather*, 31, 270 (1976)
- Greenler, R. G., A. J. Mallmann, J. R. Mueller and R. Romito, "Form and origin of the Parry arcs," *Science*, 195, 360-367 (1977)
- Cardon, B. L., "An unusual lunar halo," *American Journal of Physics*, 45, 331-335 (1977)
- White, R., "Intensity plots of the parhelia," *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 103, 169-175 (1977)
- Verploegh, G., "Observation of the lower tangential arc to the halo of 22°," *Weather*, 32, 355 (1977)
- Ripley, E. A., "Meteorological conditions during halo displays," *Weather*, 32, 463-467 (1977)
- Konnen, G. P., "Polarisation of haloes and double refraction," *Weather*, 32, 467-468 (1977)
- "Solar halo complexes," *Sky & Telescope*, 54, 185-187 (1977)
- Lynch, D. K., "Atmospheric halos," *Scientific American*, 238, 144-152 + 164 (April 1978)
- Jehn, K. H., and K. Zimmermann, "Spectacular circumhorizontal arc over Austin, Tex.," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 59, 170-171 (1978)
- Jehn, K. H., "Another circumhorizontal arc in Central Texas!" *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 59, 816 (1978)
- Wadsworth, D. J., (letter) "Solar halo of 15 degrees - 30 April 1977," *Weather*, 33, 113-114 (1978)
- White, R., (letter) "Red pillar at sunset," *Weather*, 33, 158 (1978)
- Chung, Y.-S., "A brilliant display of parhelia (sun dogs)," *Weather*, 33, 167-172 (1978)



- Mattsson, J. O., "Experiments on the horizontal circle in divergent light," *Zeitschrift fur Meteorologie*, 28, 123-125 (1978)
- Kenworthy, A. T., (letter) "Solar haloes," *Weather*, 33, 325 (1978)
- Ripley, A. E., "Halo display of 9 December 1976 at Saskatoon," *Weather*, 34, 18-19 (1979)
- Meaden, G. T., "Proposed explanation for the origin of a solitary 19 degree halo," *Journal of Meteorology*, 4, 250-252 (1979)
- Lynch, D. K., and P. Schwartz, "Origin of the anthelion," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 383-386 (1979)
- Tricker, R. A. R., "Arcs associated with halos of unusual radii," *Journal of Optical Society of America*, 69, No. 8, 1093-1100 + Plate 100 (August 1979); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Lynch, D. K., "Polarization models of halo phenomena. 1. The parhelic circle," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1100-1103 (1979); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Mueller, J. R., R. G. Greenler and A. J. Mallmann, "Arcs of Lowitz," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1103-1106 (1979); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Mallmann, A. J., and R. G. Greenler, "Origins of anthelic arcs, the anthelic pillar, and the anthelion," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1107-1112 + Plate 101-103 (1979); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Fraser, A. B., "What size of ice crystals causes the halos?" *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1112-1118 (1979); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- McDowell, R. S., "Frequency analysis of the circumzenithal arc: evidence for the oscillation of ice-crystal plates in the upper atmosphere," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1119-1122 (1979); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Tape, W., "Geometry of halo formation," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1122-1132 + Plate 109-110 (1979); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Harris Jr., F. S., "Unusual solar halo complex," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1178 (1979)
- Mallmann, J., "Halos, rings, and arcs in the sky," *Astronomy*, 7, 42-46 (April 1979)
- Greenler, R. G., J. R. Mueller, W. Hahn, and A. J. Mallmann, "The 46° halo and its arcs," *Science*, 206, 643-649 (1979)
- Meaden, G. T., "Solar halo display in falling ice-fog crystals," *Weather*, 34, 329-330 (1979)
- White, R., "Parry arc observations," *Weather*, 34, 330-331 (1979)
- Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos, and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, Chapters 2 – 4
- Mallmann, A. J., and R. G. Greenler, "Comments on the appearance of anthelic arcs," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 70, 1029 (1980)
- Fraser, A. B., and G. J. Thompson, "Analytic sun pillar model," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 70, 1145-1148 (1980)
- Tape, W., "Analytic foundations of halo theory," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 70, 1175-1192 (1980)

- Bengtson, H., "Halo round Venus," *Weather*, 35, 59 (1980)
- Greenler, R. G., A. J. Mallmann, and J. R. Mueller, "Complex ice-crystal halo phenomena: sky archaeology," *Weather*, 35, 346-353 (1980)
- Holland-Jones, H. M., "Solar halo complex, 29 September 1979," *Journal of Meteorology*, 5, 120-121 (1980)
- White, R., "Halos of unusual radii," *Journal of Meteorology*, 5, 187-188 (1980)
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Visibility of halos and rainbows," *Applied Optics* 19, 3068-3074 (1980), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Whalley, E., "Scheiner's halo: evidence for ice Ic in the atmosphere," *Science*, 211, 389-390 (1981)
- White, R., "Visibility of halos and rainbows: comment," *Applied Optics*, 20, 1730 (1981)
- White, R., (letter) "Lateral tangential halo arc of 46 degrees," *Journal of Meteorology*, 6, 60-61 (1981)
- White, R., "On the halos in the *Handbook of Unusual Natural Phenomena*," *Journal of Meteorology*, 6, 133-140 (1981)
- White, R., "Further note on an observation of halos on 15 October 1975," *Journal of Meteorology*, 6, 197-198 (1981)
- White, R., "Lateral tangential halo arcs of 46 degrees: reply to comment," *Journal of Meteorology*, 6, 293-294 (1981)
- Verschure, P. P. H., "A cloudbow in cirrostratus," *Weather*, 37, 16-19 (1982)
- Tape, W., "Folds, pleats, and halos," *American Scientist*, 70, 467-474 (1982)
- Konnen, G. P., "Polarization and intensity distributions of refraction halos," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 73, 1629-1640 + Plate II (1983); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Tape, W., "Some ice crystals that made halos," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 73, 1641-1645 + Plates III-VI (1983); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- White, R., "The formation of halos in the atmosphere by pyramidal ice crystals," *Journal of Meteorology*, 8, 20-25 (1983)
- Woolner, P. L., "Lunar halo display of 7 February 1982," *Journal of Meteorology*, 9, 178 (1984)
- White, R., "Comments on Mr. Woolner's halo observation of 7 February 1982," *Journal of Meteorology*, 9, 179-183 (1984)
- Pattloch, F., and E. Trankle, "Monte Carlo simulation and analysis of halo phenomena," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 1, 520-526 (1984)
- Whalley, E., and G. E. McLaurin, "Refraction halos in the solar system. I. Halos from cubic crystals that may occur in atmospheres in the solar system," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 1, 1166-1174 (1984)
- Greenler, R. G., and E. Trankle, "Anthelic arcs from airborne ice crystals," *Nature*, 311, 339-343 (1984)
- Nyberg, A., "An old painting of a halo phenomenon in Stockholm cathedral," *Weather*, 39, 84-87 (1984)
- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 40-81
- Lynch, D. K., and P. Schwartz, "Intensity profile of the 22° halo," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 2, 584-589 (1985)
- Verschure, P. P. H., "A complex solar halo," *Weather*, 41, 328-335 (1986)
- Weinheimer, A. J., "What size of ice crystals causes the halos?: Comment," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 3, 376-377 (1986)
- Sassen, K., "Polarization and Brewster angle properties of light pillars," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 4, 570-580 (1987); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's*

*Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4

- Hallett, J., "Faceted snow crystals," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 4, 581-588 + plates I-IV (1987); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Trankle, E., and R. G. Greenler, "Multiple-scattering effects in halo phenomena," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 4, 591-599 + Plate XIV (1987); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Pluchino, A., "Scattering photometer for measuring single ice crystals and evaporation and condensation rates of liquid droplets," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 4, 614-620 (1987); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Jones, B. O., "Circumhorizontal arc," *Weather*, 42, 352 + cover (1987)
- Weinheimer, A. J., and C. A. Knight, "Scheiner's halo: cubic ice or polycrystalline hexagonal ice?" *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 44, No. 21, 3304-3308 (1 November 1987)
- Weinheimer, A. J., and C. A. Knight, letter, *Scientific American*, 257, 8 + 13 (October 1987)
- Verschure, P.-P. H., "An outstanding display of the circumscribed halo," *Weather*, 43, 370-377 + 367 (1988)
- Muinonen, K., K. Lumme, J. Peltoniemi, and W. M. Irvine, "Light scattering by randomly oriented crystals," *Applied Optics*, 28, No. 5, 3051-3060 (1 August 1989)
- Takano, Y., and K.-N. Liou, "Solar radiative transfer in cirrus clouds. Part I: Single-scattering and optical properties of hexagonal ice crystals," *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 46, 3-19 (1989)
- Hakumaki, J., and M. Pekkola, "Rare vertically elliptical halos," *Weather*, 44, 466-473 (1989)
- Neiman, P. J., "The Boulder, Colorado, concentric halo display of 21 July 1986," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 70, No. 3, 258-264 (1989), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Hattinga-Verschure, P.-P., (letter) "A beautiful spectacle in the sky," *Weather*, 45, 274-275 (1990)
- Schlatter, T., "What is it?" in "Weather Queries," *Weatherwise*, 44, 38-39 (June 1991)
- Konnen, G. P., and J. Tinbergen, "Polarimetry of a 22° halo," *Applied Optics*, 30, 3382-3400 (1991)
- Pekkola, M., "Finnish halo observing network: search for rare halo phenomena," *Applied Optics*, 30, 3542-3544 (1991)
- Bohren, C. F., and A. B. Fraser, "Newton's zero-order rainbow: unobservable or nonexistent?" *American Journal of Physics*, 59, 325-326 (1991)
- Konnen, G. P., and J. Tinbergen, "Polarimetry of 22° halo," *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 24, 3382-3400 (1991); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Pekkola, M., "Finnish halo observing network: search for rare halo phenomena," *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 24, 3542-3544 + Plates 39 and 40 (1991); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Shapiro, A. E., "Comment on 'Newton's zero-order rainbow: unobservable or nonexistent?'" *American Journal of Physics*, 60, 749-750 (1992)
- Le Blanco, F. W., "Optical display in Jersey---14 August 1991," *Weather*, 47, 436-437 (1992)
- Goodge, G., "Solar circles," *Weatherwise*, 45, 8-9 (June/July 1992)
- Macke, A., "Scattering of light by polyhedral ice crystals," *Applied Optics*, 32, 2780-2788 (1993)

- Miles, H., "An unusual solar halo," *Journal of the British Astronomical Association*, 103, No. 5, 215 (1993)
- Schaaf, F., "The near sky: circumhorizontal arcs," 88, 75 (July 1994)
- Riikonen, M., and J. Ruuskanen, "Observations of vertically elliptical halos," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4537-4538 + Plates 1-4 (1994); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Berry, M. V., "Supernumerary ice-crystal halos?" *Applied Optics*, 33, 4563-4568 (1994); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Konnen, G. P., S. H. Muller, and J. Tinbergen, "Halo polarization profiles and the interfacial angles of ice crystals," *Applied Optics*, 33, 4569-4579 + Plates 20-25 (1994); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Lynch, D. K., S. D. Gedzelman, and A. B. Fraser, "Subsuns, Bottlinger's rings, and elliptical halos," *Applied Optics* 33, No. 21, 4580-4589 + Plates 26-28 (1994); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Sassen, K., N. C. Knight, Y. Takano, and A. J. Heymsfield, "Effects of ice-crystal structure on halo formation: cirrus cloud experimental and ray-tracing modeling studies," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4590-4601 (1994); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Sassen, K., T. Peter, B. P. Luc, and P. J. Crutzen, "Volcanic Bishop's ring: evidence for a sulfuric acid tetrahydrate particle aureole," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4602-4606 + Plate 29 (1994); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Simulating rainbows and halos in color," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4607-4613 + Plates 30-36 (1994); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Sassen, K., "Possible halo depictions in the prehistoric rock art of Utah," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4756-4760 + Plate 62 (20 July 1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Tape, W., *Atmospheric Halos*, Volume 64 of the Antarctic Research Series, American Geophysical Union, 1994, ISBN 0-87590-834-9
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Halo heaven," *Weatherwise*, 48, 34-40 (August/September 1995)
- Trankle, E., and M. Riikonen, "Elliptical halos, Bottlinger's rings, and the ice-plate snow-star transition," *Applied Optics*, 35, No. 24, 4871-4878 (20 August 1996), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Denny, M., "Calculation of the 22° halo," *European Journal of Physics*, 18, 432-435 (1997)
- Sussmann, R., "Optical properties of contrail-induced cirrus: discussion of unusual halo phenomena," *Applied Optics*, 36, No. 18, 4195-4201 (20 June 1997)
- Katz, J. I., "Subsuns and low Reynolds number flow," *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 55, 3358-3362 (15 November 1998)
- Pekkola, M., M. Riikonen, J. Moilanen, and J. Ruuskanen, "Halo arcs from airborne, pyramidal ice crystals falling with their *c* axes in vertical orientation," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1435-1440 (1998); contained on

Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4

- Mallman, A. J., J. L. Hock, and R. L. Greenler, "Comparison of Sun pillars with light pillars from nearby light sources," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1441-1449 (1998); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Konnen, G. P., "Identification of odd-radius halo arcs and  $44^\circ/46^\circ$  parhelia by their inner-edge polarization," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1450-1456 (1998); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Konnen, G. P., and J. Tingbergen, "Polarization structures in parhelic circles and in  $120^\circ$  parhelia," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1457-1464 (1998); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Vollmer, M., and R. Tammer, "Laboratory experiments in atmospheric optics," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1557-1568 (March 1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Verschure, P. H., "Thirty years of observing and documenting sky optical phenomena," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1585-1588 (1998); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Tape, W., and G. P. Konnen, "A general setting for halo theory," *Applied Optics*, 38, No. 9, 1552-1625 (1998); contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Tape, W., "Atmospheric halos 1970-2000," contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Sassen, K., "Cirrus clouds and halos: a closer look," *Optics & Photonics News*, 10, No. 3, 39-42 (1999), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Tape, W., and G. P. Konnen, "A general setting for halo theory," *Applied Optics*, 38, No. 9, 1552-1625 (20 March 1999)
- Mishchenko, M. I., and A. Macke, "How big should hexagonal ice crystals be to produce halos?" *Applied Optics*, 38, No. 9, 1626-1629 (20 March 1999)
- Lynch, D. K., "Cirrus, ice crystals and halos," *Optics & Photonics*, 11, No. 1, 32-35 (January 2000)
- Auriol, F., J.-F. Gayet, G. Febvre, and O. Jourdan, "In situ observation of cirrus scattering phase functions with  $22^\circ$  and  $46^\circ$  cloud field study on 19 February 1998," *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 58, 3376-3390 (15 November 2001)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 163-191
- Barkey, B., M. Bailey, K. Liou, and J. Hallett, "Light-scattering properties of plate and column ice crystals generated in a laboratory cold chamber," *Applied Optics*, 41, No. 27, 5792-5796 (20 September 2002)
- Hardwick, C. J., "Simulation of the Whymer apparition," *Weather*, 57, 457-463 (2002)
- Edge, R., "Sundogs, ice crystals, and Bernoulli," *Physics Teacher*, 40, 522 (December 2002)
- Vollmer, M., and R. Greenler, "Halo and mirage demonstrations in atmospheric optics," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 394-398 (20 January 2003)

- Konnen, G. P., H. R. A. Wessels, and J. Tinbergen, “Halo polarization profiles and sampled ice crystals: observations and interpretation,” *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 309-317 (20 January 2003)
- Konnen, G. P., “Symmetry in halo displays and symmetry in halo-making crystals,” *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 318-331 (20 January 2003)
- Gislen, L., “Procedure for simulating divergent-light halos,” *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 33, 6559-6563 (20 November 2003)
- Sassen, K., J. Zhu, and S. Benson, “Midlatitude cirrus cloud climatology from the Facility for Atmospheric Remote Sensing. IV. Optical displays,” *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 332-341 (20 January 2003)
- Fantz, U., “Optical phenomena in the open air,” *Contemporary Physics*, 45, No. 2, 93-108 (March-April 2004)
- Hardwick, J., “The subtlety of rainbows,” *Physics World*, 17, No. 2, 29-33 (February 2004)
- Moussette, P., “Lunar halo,” *Sky & Telescope*, 108, No. 2, 142 (August 2004)
- Breon, F.-M., and B. Dubrulle, “Horizontally oriented plates in clouds,” *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 61, 2888-2898 (2004)
- Gislen, L., J. O. Mattsson, and B. Soderberg, “Improved algorithm for simulations of divergent-light halos,” *Applied Optics*, 44, No. 18, 3638-3645 (20 June 2005)
- Vollmer, M., “Effects of absorbing particles on coronas and glories,” *Applied Optics*, 44, No. 27, 5658-5666 (20 September 2005)
- Sassen, K., “Halos in cirrus clouds: why are classic displays so rare?” *Applied Optics*, 44, No. 27, 5684-5687 (20 September 2005)
- Ulanowski, Z., “Ice analog halos,” *Applied Optics*, 44, No. 27, 5754-5758 (20 September 2005)
- Ulanowski, Z., E. Hesse, P. H. Kaye, and A. J. Baran, “Light scattering by complex ice-analogue crystals,” *Journal of Quantitative Spectroscopy & Radiative Transfer*, 100, 382-392 (2006)
- Gislen, L., and J. O. Mattsson, “Tabletop divergent-light halos,” *Physics Education*, 42, No. 6, 579-584 (November 2007)
- Kokhanovsky, A., “The contrast and brightness of halos in crystalline clouds,” *Atmospheric Research*, 89, 110-112 (2008)
- Lavigne, C., A. Roblin, and P. Chervet, “Solar glint from oriented crystals in cirrus clouds,” *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 33, 6266-6276 (20 November 2008)
- Konnen, G. P., and C. Hinz, “Visibility of stars, halos, and rainbows during solar eclipses,” *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H14-H24 (1 December 2008)
- Tape, W., “Maximum deviation of light in a transparent wedge,” *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H44-H51 (1 December 2008)
- Tape, W., E. Seidenfaden, and G. P. Konnen, “The legendary Rome halo displays,” *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H72-H84 (1 December 2008)
- Tape, W., “When Huygens and Mariotte agree,” *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H85-H90 (1 December 2008)
- Gedzelman, S. D., “Simulating halos and coronas in their atmospheric environment,” *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H157-H166 (1 December 2008)
- Konnen, G. P., M. Bodo, and A. Kiricsi, “Antisolar halospot,” *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H167-H170 (1 December 2008)
- Luomanen, J., “Rare display of eight concentric halos in Tampere, Finland, on 5 June 2008,” *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H199-H202 (1 December 2008)
- Gedzelman, S. D., “Approach to photorealistic halo simulations,” *Applied Optics*, 50, No. 28, F102-F111 (1 October 2011)

### 6.36 Mountain shadows

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.atoptics.co.uk/> Many photos and explanations of atmospheric optics

<http://www.exo.net/~pauld/lectures/patternscostarica/patternsnature2004.htm> Scroll down to the mountain shadow photo---all mountain shadows are triangular

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

Reference

●●● Livingston, W., and D. Lynch, "Mountain shadow phenomena," *Applied Optics*, 18, 265-269 + cover (1979), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4

●●● Lynch, D. K., "Mountain shadow phenomena. 2: The spike seen by an off-summit observer," *Applied Optics*, 19, 1585-1589 (1980), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4

• Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 205-207

• Leuenberger, V. (photos), S. D. Gedzelman (diagram), "Spectacular Swiss sunrise," *Weatherwise*, 54, No. 6, 38-40 (November/December 2001)

### 6.37 Disappearing cloud shadows

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

Reference

• Plass, G. N., G. W. Kattawar and J. A. Guinn Jr., "Radiance distribution over a ruffled sea: contributions from glitter, sky, and ocean," *Applied Optics*, 15, 3161-3165 (1976)

### 6.38 Colors of the ocean

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 308-335
- Stamm, G. L., and R. A. Langel, "Some spectral irradiance measurements of upwelling natural light off the east coast of the United States," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 51, 1090-1094 (1961)
- Duntley, S. Q., "Light in the sea," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 53, 214-233 (1963)
- Tyler, J. E., "Colour of 'pure water'," *Nature*, 208, 549-550 (1965)
- Wood, E., *Science for the Airplane Passenger*, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1968, pages 17-19
- Jerlov, N. G., *Optical Oceanography*, Elsevier, 1968, Chapter 13
- Rayleigh, Lord, "Colours of sea and sky" in *The Royal Institution Library of Science: Physical Sciences*, vol. 7, W. L. Bragg and G. Porter, eds., Elsevier, 1970, pages 93-99
- Henderson, S. T., *Daylight and Its Spectrum*, American Elsevier, 1970, pages 201-203
- Larmore, L., and F. F. Hall Jr., "Optics for the airborne observer," *The Journal of the Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers*, 9, 87-94 (February/March 1971)
- Plass, G. N., T. J. Humphreys and G. W. Kattawar, "Color of the ocean," *Applied Optics*, 17, 1432-1446 (1978)
- Smith, R. C., and K. S. Baker, "Optical properties of the clearest natural waters (200 - 800 nm)," *Applied Optics*, 20, 177-184 (1981)
- Bohren, C., "Colors of the sea" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 36, 256-259 (1983); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 20
- Bohren, C., "More about colors of the sea" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 36, 311-316 (1983)
- Bohren, C., "Absorption by pure water: new upper bounds between 400 and 580 nm," *Applied Optics*, 23, 2868 (1984)
- Gordon, H. R., R. W. Austin, D. K. Clark, W. A. Hovis, and C. S. Yentsch, "Ocean color measurements," *Advances in Geophysics*, 27, 297-333 (1985)
- Bohren, C. F., *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, Wiley, 1987, Chapter 20; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387
- Gordon, H. R., O. B. Brown, R. H. Evans, J. W. Brown, R. C. Smith, K. S. Baker, and D. K. Clark, "A semianalytic radiance model of ocean color," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 93, 10,909-10,924 (1988)
- Braun, C. L., and S. N. Smirnov, "Why is water blue?" *Journal of Chemical Education*, 70, No. 8, 612-614 (August 1993)
- Nassau, K., *The Physics and Chemistry of Color. The Fifteen Causes of Color*, second edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2001, pages 74-78
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 72-75

### 6.39 Reflection glitter of Sun and Moon

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.polarimage.fi/sea/glitter.htm> several glitter paths

<http://home.clara.net/rfleet/gbh/gltpath5.html> Spider web glitter paths on crops



## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Hulburt, E. O., "The polarization of light at sea," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 24, 35-42 (1934)
- Cox, C., and W. Munk, "Measurement of the roughness of the sea surface from photographs of the Sun's glitter," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 44, 838-850 (1954)
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 23-27, 138-139
- Tricker, R. A. R., *Bores, Breakers, Waves and Wakes*, American Elsevier, 1965, pages 240-246
- Minnaert, M., "Unusual or neglected optical phenomena in the landscape," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 58, 297-303 (1968), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Goodell, J. B., "On the appearance of the sea reflected sky," *Applied Optics*, 10, 223-225 (1971)
- Brandli, H. W., "Moon glint," *Monthly Weather Review*, 103, 655-656 (1975)
- Plass, G. N., G. W. Kattawar, and J. A. Guinn Jr., "Isophotes of sunlight glitter on a wind-ruffled sea," *Applied Optics*, 16, 643-653 (1977)
- Guinn Jr., J. A., G. N. Plass, and G. W. Kattawar, "Sunlight glitter on a wind-ruffled sea: further studies," *Applied Optics*, 18, 842-849 (1979)
- Walker, J., "How the Sun's reflection from water offers a means of calculating the slopes of waves" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 251, 130-134 + 136 (June 1985) The calculations here are only approximations.
- Shaw, J. A., "Glittering light on water," *Optics & Photonics News*, 10, No. 3, 43-45 (1999), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 83-84
- Su, W., T. P. Charlock, and K. Rutledge, "Observations of reflectance distribution around sunglint from a coastal ocean platform," *Applied Optics*, 41, No. 35, 7369-7383 (10 December 2002)

### Related reference

- Munk, W., L. Armi, K. Fischer, and F. Zachariassen, "Spirals on the sea," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London A*, 456, 1217-1280 (2000)

## 6.40 Rings of light

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### Comments

<http://www.taylor-arts.com/images/gallery/SquaredWaterL.jpg> Photo of mast. Note the squiggles and rings and isolated patches

<http://barbhenry.vox.com/> Scroll down to the water reflection photo

<http://www.birddigiscoping.com/blognorthshov.jpg> photo

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, page 21
- Gold, T., "Riddle of reflections in the water," *Nature*, 314, 12 + cover (1985)
- Dewhirst, D. W., (letter) "Rings of light," *Nature*, 314, 492 (1985)
- Lynch, D. K., "Reflections on closed loops," *Nature*, 316, 216-217 (1985)
- Walker, J., "Reflections from a water surface display some curious properties" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 256, 120-126 (January 1987)
- Berry, M. V., "Disruption of images: the caustic-touching theorem", *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 4, 561-569 (1987), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Shaw, J. A., "Glittering light on water," *Optics & Photonics News*, 10, No. 3, 43-45 (1999), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Nye, J. F., *Natural Focusing and Fine Structure of Light*, Institute of Physics Publishing, 1999, especially Chapters 1 through 4, plus Plate II between pages 40 and 41; ISBN 0 7503 0610 6
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 89-92, 104, 107

### 6.41 Shadows and colors in water

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Jacobs, S. F., "Self-centered shadow," *American Journal of Physics*, 21, 234 (1953)
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 332-334
- Crawford, F. S., "Coille effect: a manifestation of the reversibility of light rays," *American Journal of Physics*, 41, 1370-1371 (1973)
- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 90-91
- Walker, J., "Reflections from a water surface display some curious properties" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 256, 120-126 (January 1987)
- Bohren, C. F., and M. L. Sowers, "Crepuscular rays" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 45, 34-38 (April/May 1992)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 102

### 6.42 Color of your shadow

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 199
- Churma, M. E., “Blue shadows: physical, physiological, and psychological causes,” *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4719-4722 + Plate 52 (July 1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert’s Shoulders: Twenty Years of the “Light and Color” Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Hughes, S. W., “What colour is a shadow?” *Physics Education*, 44, No. 3, 292-295 (May 2009)

### 6.43 Seeing the dark part of the Moon

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[http://www.wizards.de/~frank/astro/11052005/A\\_earthshine\\_11052005c\\_half.jpg](http://www.wizards.de/~frank/astro/11052005/A_earthshine_11052005c_half.jpg)

[http://www2.jpl.nasa.gov/ambassador/Gallery/Earthshine\\_Moon.htm](http://www2.jpl.nasa.gov/ambassador/Gallery/Earthshine_Moon.htm)

<http://www.pikespeakphoto.com/images/sunmoon/earthshine.jpg>

<http://www.dl-digital.com/images/Astronomy/Moon/Earthshine-327pct-1-30-06-0907.jpg>

<http://www.dl-digital.com/astrophoto/Moon-Earthshine.htm>

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, page 297
- Henderson, S. T., *Daylight and Its Spectrum*, American Elsevier, 1970, page 199
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, page 214
- Goode, P. R., J. Qiu, V. Yurchyshyn, J. Hickey, M.-C. Chu, E. Kolbe, C. T. Brown, and S. E. Koonin, “Earthshine observations of the Earth’s reflectance,” *Geophysical Research Letters*, 28, No. 9, 1671-1674 (1 May 2001)
- Woolf, N. J., P. S. Smith, W. A. Traub, and K. W. Jucks, “The spectrum of earthshine: a pale blue dot observed from the ground,” *Astrophysical Journal*, 574, 430-433 (20 July 2002)
- Qiu, J., P. R. Goode, E. Palle, V. Yurchyshyn, J. Hickey, P. M. Rodriguez, M.-C. Chu, E. Kolbe, C. T. Brown, and S. E. Koonin, “Earthshine and Earth’s albedo: 1. Earthshine observations and measurements of the lunar phase function for accurate measurements of the Earth’s Bond albedo,” *Journal of Geophysical Research --- Atmospheres*, 108, No. D22, article #4709 (22 pages) (2003)
- Montanes Rodriguez, P., E. Palle, P. R. Goode, J. Hickey, J. Qiu, V. Yurchyshyn, M. C. Chu, E. Kolbe, C. T. Brown, and S. E. Koonin, “The earthshine spectrum,” *Advances in Space Research*, 34, 293-296 (2004)

- Montanes-Rodriguez, P., E. Palle, and P. R. Goode, "Measurements of the surface brightness of the earthshine with applications to calibrate lunar flashes," *Astronomical Journal*, 134, No. 3, 1145-1149 (September 2007)

#### 6.44 Heiligenschein and opposition brightening

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.atoptics.co.uk/> Many photos and explanations of atmospheric optics

<http://home.clara.net/rfleet/gbh/helig1.html>

[http://www.engl.paraselene.de/html/opposition\\_effect.html](http://www.engl.paraselene.de/html/opposition_effect.html) Lots of photos; use the menu. Look at the bright region around the head

<http://www.engl.paraselene.de/html/sylvanshine.html>

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Wanta, R. C., "The self-centered shadow," *American Journal of Physics*, 21, 578-579 (1953). **??why isn't jacobs listed here and viceversa**
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 230-234
- Butler, C. P., "Heiligenschein seen from an airplane," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 45, 328 (1955)
- Neuberger, H., *Introduction to Physical Meteorology*, Pennsylvania State University, College of Mineral Industries, Pennsylvania, 1957, page 180
- Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, page 556
- Mattsson, J. O., "Experimental optical phenomena," *Weather*, 21, 14-15 + 19 (1966)
- "Hot-spot' in aerial photograph," *Weather*, 21, 288 (1966)
- Oetking, P., "Photometric studies of diffusely reflecting surfaces with applications to the brightness of the Moon," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 71, 2505-2513 (1966)
- Preston, J. S., "Retro-reflection by diffusing surfaces," *Nature*, 213, 1007-1008 (1967)
- Wood, E., *Science for the Airplane Passenger*, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1968, page 68
- Howard, J.A., "Increased luminance in the direction of reflex reflexion -- a recently observed natural phenomenon," *Nature*, 224, 1102-1103 (1969)
- Pohn, H. A., H. W. Radin, and R. L. Wildey, "The Moon's photometric function near zero phase angle from Apollo 8 photography," *The Astrophysical Journal (letters)*, 157, no. 3, part 2, L193-L195 (September 1969)
- Wildey, R. L., and H. A. Pohn, "The normal albedo of the Apollo 11 landing site and intrinsic dispersion in the lunar heiligenschein," *The Astrophysical Journal (letters)*, 158, no. 2, part 2, L129-L131 (November 1969)
- Tricker, R. A. R., *Introduction to Meteorological Optics*, American Elsevier, 1970, Chapter 2
- Minnaert, M., "Retro-reflection," *Nature*, 225, 718 (1970)
- Larmore, L., and F. F. Hall Jr., "Optics for the airborne observer," *The Journal of the Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers*, 9, 87-94 (February/March 1971)
- Scorer, R., *Clouds of the World*, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, 1972, pages 136-137

- Mattsson, J. O., and C. Cavallin, "Retroreflection of light from dew-covered surfaces and an image-producing device for registration of this light," *Oikos*, 23, 285-294 (1972)
- Lenggenhager, K., "Runder Hellfleck anstelle eines fernen Flugzeugschattens," *Zeitschrift für Meteorologie*, 24, 267-268 (1974)
- Botley, C. M., "Benvenuto Cellini as a meteorological observer," *Journal of Meteorology*, 1, No. 8, 259-260 (1975-1976)
- Egan, W. G., and T. Hilgemen, "Retroreflectance measurements of photometric standards and coatings," *Applied Optics*, 15, 1845-1849 (1976)
- Trowbridge, T. S., "Retroreflection from rough surfaces," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 68, 1225-1242 (1978)
- Thorpe, T. E., "Viking Orbiter observations of the Mars opposition effect," *Icarus*, 36, 204-215 (1978)
- Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, pages 146-149
- Floor, C., "The heiligenschein," *Weather*, 38, 41-44 (1983)
- Pomerantz, J. R., "The grass is always greener: an ecological analysis of an old aphorism," *Perception*, 12, 501-502 (1983)
- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 89-90
- Burton, B. J., and M. Griggs, (letters) "Optical phenomena over Scotland," *Weather*, 39, 293-294 (1984)
- Hapke, B., "Bidirectional reflectance spectroscopy 4. The extinction coefficient and the opposition effect," *Icarus*, 67, 264-280 (1986)
- Woessner, P., and B. Hapke, "Polarization of light scattered by clover," *Remote Sensing of Environment*, 21, No. 3, 243-261 (1987)
- Walker, J., "Shock front phenomena and other oddities to entertain a bored airline passenger" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 259, 132-135 (September 1988)
- Kuga, Y., and A. Ishimaru, "Backscattering enhancement by randomly distributed very large particles," *Applied Optics*, 28, 2165-2169 (1989)
- Neito-Vesperinas, M., "Enhanced backscattering," *Optics and Photonics News*, 1, 50-52 (December 1990)
- McGurn, A. R., "Enhanced retroreflectance effects in the reflection of light from randomly rough surfaces," *Surface Science Reports*, 10, No. 8, 357-410 (1990)
- Barabanenkov, Y. N., Y. A. Kravtsov, V. D. Ozrin, and A. I. Saichev, "Enhanced backscattering in optics," in *Progress in Optics*, Vol. XXIX, North Holland, Elsevier Science Publishers, 1991, pages 65-197, see pages 181-183
- Hapke, B. W., R. M. Nelson, and W. D. Smythe, "The opposition effect of the Moon: the contribution of coherent backscatter," *Science*, 260, No. 5107, 509-511 (1993)
- Fraser, A. B., "The sylvanshine: retroreflection from dew-covered trees," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4539-4547 + Plate 5-9 (July 1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Matthews, L., "Reflections on a summer's night," *Nature*, 369, 441 (9 June 1994)
- Enright, J. T., "Mach bands and airplane shadows cast on dry terrain," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4723-4726 (July 1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Hapke, B., D. DiMucci, R. Nelson, and W. Smythe, "The cause of the hot spot in vegetation canopies and soils: shadow-hiding versus coherent backscatter," *Remote Sensing of Environment*, 58, 63-68 (1996)
- Buratti, B. J., J. K. Hillier, and M. Wang, "The lunar opposition surge: observations by Clementine," *Icarus*, 124, 490-499 (1996)
- Helfenstein, P., J. Veverka, and J. Hillier, "The lunar opposition effect: a test of alternative models," *Icarus*, 128, 2-14 (1997)

- Hillier, J. K., "Shadow-hiding opposition surge for a two-layer surface," *Icarus*, 128, 15-27 (1997)
- Hapke, B., R. Nelson, and W. Smythe, "The opposition effect of the Moon: coherent backscatter *and* shadow hiding," *Icarus*, 133, 89-97 (1998)
- Shkuratov, Y. G., M. A. Kreslavsky, A. A. Ovcharenko, D. G. Stankevich, and E. S. Zubko, "Opposition effect from Clementine data and mechanisms of backscatter," *Icarus*, 141, 132-155 (1999)
- Stankevich, D. G., Y. G. Shkuratov, and K. Muinonen, "Shadow-hiding effect in inhomogeneous layered particulate media," *Journal of Quantitative Spectroscopy & Radiative Transfer*, 63, 445-458 (1999)
- Mattsson, J. O., and L. Barring, "Heiligenschein and related phenomena in divergent light," *Applied Optics*, 40, No. 27, 4799-4806 (20 September 2001)
- Muinonen, K., D. Stankevich, Y. G. Shkuratov, S. Kaasalainen, and J. Piironen, "Shadowing effect in clusters of opaque spherical particles," *Journal of Quantitative Spectroscopy & Radiative Transfer*, 70, 787-810 (2001)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 128-129
- Kaasalainen, S., "Laboratory photometry of planetary regolith analogs. I. Effects of grain and packing properties on opposition effect," *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 409, 765-769 (2003)
- Iaquineta, J., and A. Fouilloux, "Modeling of light scattering by rough surfaces with relevance to pavements monitoring sensors," *Optics and Lasers in Engineering*, 41, 687-702 (2004)

#### Related reference

- Rochon, P., and D. Bissonnette, "Lensless imaging due to back-scattering," *Nature*, 348, No. 6303, 708-709 (20/27 December 1990)

### 6.45 Grain field waves

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BP44VN5u38o> Video of grain field in a breeze

#### References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Easton, D., "Grain field waves," *The Physics Teacher*, 23, 156 (1985)

### 6.46 Glory

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.atoptics.co.uk/> Many photos and explanations of atmospheric optics

<http://www.photodesk.iconbar.com/gal/sun/glory.shtml>

<http://www.astro.uiuc.edu/~kaler/arc/sk041202.html>

<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com> Way cool blog site with lots of photos and descriptions. Go through the archived blogs by clicking on the button at the bottom of the page. The blog started in April 2006.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZTLN4GL0DEA> Video of the glory (not heiligenschein as the video suggests)

## References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Van de Hulst, H. C., "A theory of the anti-coronae," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 37, 16-22 (1947)
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 224-225
- Naik, Y. G., and R. M. Joshi, "Anti-coronas or Brocken bowe," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 45, 733-736 (1955)
- Neuberger, H., *Introduction to Physical Meteorology*, Pennsylvania State University, College of Mineral Industries, Pennsylvania, 1957, pages 180-184
- McIntosh, D. H., editor, *Meteorological Glossary*, Her Majesty's Stationary Office, London, 1963, page 130
- Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, page 555
- Deirmendjian, D., "Scattering and polarization properties of water clouds and hazes in the visible and infrared," *Applied Optics*, 3, 187-196 (1964)
- Green, H. L., W. R. Lane, and H. Hartley, *Particulate Clouds: Dusts, Smokes and Mists*, 2nd edition, Van Nostrand, 1964, page 131
- Querfeld, C. W., "Mie atmospheric optics," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 55, 105-106 (1965)
- Bryant, H. C., and A. J. Cox, "Mie theory and the glory," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 56, 1529-1532 (1966)
- Fahlen, T. S., and H. C. Bryant, "Direct observation of surface waves on water droplets," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 56, 1635-1636 (1966)
- Bridge, G. C., and S. G. Cornford, (letter) "Distorted glory," *Weather*, 22, 300 (1967)
- Scorer, R., and H. Wexler, *Cloud Studies in Colour*, Pergamon Press, 1967, pages 4-5
- Butler, C. P., "A quantitative Brocken observation," *Applied Optics*, 6, No. 11, 2013 (November 1967)
- Wood, E., *Science for the Airplane Passenger*, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1968, pages 68-70
- Fahlen, T. S., and H. C. Bryant, "Optical back scattering from single water droplets," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 58, 304-310 (1968)
- Brandt, J. C., "An unusual observation of the 'glory,'" *Publications of the Astronomical Society of the Pacific*, 80, 25-28 (1968)
- Nussenzveig, H. N., "High-frequency scattering by a transparent sphere. II. Theory of the rainbow and the glory," *Journal of Mathematical Physics*, 10, 125-176 (1969)
- Tricker, R. A. R., *Introduction to Meteorological Optics*, American Elsevier, 1970, Chapter 7
- Saunders, M. J., "Near-field backscattering measurements from a microscopic water droplet," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 60, 1359-1365 (1970)
- Larmore, L., and F. F. Hall Jr., "Optics for the airborne observer," *The Journal of the Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers*, 9, 87-94 (February/March 1971)
- Mason, E. A., R. J. Munn, and F. J. Smith, "Rainbows and glories in molecular scattering," *Endeavor*, 30, No. 110, 91-96 (May 1971)
- Scorer, R., *Clouds of the World*, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, 1972, pages 138-139
- Patitsas, A. J., "Rainbows, glories, and the scalar field approach," *Canadian Journal of Physics*, 50, 3172-3183 (1972)
- Bryant, H. C., and N. Jarmie, "The glory," *Scientific American*, 231, 60-71 + 136 (July 1974)
- Bigg, E. K., "A glory in the stratosphere," *Weather*, 29, 328-332 (1974)

- Shute, C. C. D., "The formation of a 'glory'," *Weather*, 32, 64-66 (1977)
- Khare, V., and H. M. Nussenzveig, "Theory of the glory," *Physical Review Letters*, 38, 1279-1282 (1977)
- Shipley, S. T., and J. A. Weinman, "A numerical study of scattering by large dielectric spheres," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 68, 130-134 (1978)
- Tricker, R. A. R., "An observation of a glory or Brocken spectre in Scotland," *Journal of Meteorology*, 4, 307-309 (1979)
- Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, pages 145-146
- Langley, D. S., and P. L. Marston, "Glory in optical backscattering from air bubbles," *Physical Review Letters*, 47, 913-916 (1981)
- Marston, P. L., and D. S. Langley, "Glory in backscattering: Mie and model predictions for bubbles and conditions on refractive index in drops," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 72, 456-459 (1982)
- Marston, P. L., D. S. Langley and D. L. Kingsbury, "Light scattering by bubbles in liquids: Mie theory, physical-optics approximations, and experiments," *Applied Scientific Research*, 38, 373-383 (1982)
- Gillis, P., C. Deleuze, V. P. Henri and J. M. Lesceux, "Backscattering of light from a water droplet: the glory effect," *American Journal of Physics*, 50, 416-421 (1982)
- Marston, P. L., "Uniform Mie-theoretic analysis of polarized and cross-polarized optical glories," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 73, 1816-1818 (December 1983)
- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 83-89
- Drake, R. M., and J. E. Gordon, "Mie scattering," *American Journal of Physics*, 53, No. 10, 955-962 (October 1985)
- Arnott, W. P., and P. L. Marston, "Optical glory of small freely-rising gas bubbles in water: observed and computed cross-polarized backscattering patterns," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 5, No. 4, 496-506 (April 1988)
- Lock, J. A., "Observability of atmospheric glories and supernumerary rainbows," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 6, 1924-1930 (1989)
- Langley, D. S., and P. L. Marston, "Forward glory scattering from bubbles," *Applied Optics*, 30, 3452-3458 (1991)
- Langley, D. S., and M. J. Morrell, "Rainbow-enhanced forward and backward glory scattering," *Applied Optics*, 30, 3459-3467 (1991)
- Lynch, D. K., and S. N. Futterman, "Ulloa's observations of the glory, fogbow, and an unidentified phenomenon," *Applied Optics*, 30, 3538-3541 (1991), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Spinhirne, J. D., and T. Nakajima, "Glory of clouds in the near infrared," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4652-4662 (1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Robertson, I., and S. Holman, photos, *Weather*, 49, 129 (1994)
- Sassen, K., W. P. Arnott, J. M. Barnett, and S. Aulenbach, "Can cirrus clouds produce glories?" *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1427-1433 (March 1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 135-137
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Simulating glories and cloudbows in color," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 429-435 (20 January 2003)



- Nussenzveig, H. M., "Light tunneling in clouds," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 9, 1588-1593 (20 March 2003)
- Laven, P., "Simulation of rainbows, coronas, and glories by use of Mie theory," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 436-444 (20 January 2003)
- Fantz, U., "Optical phenomena in the open air," *Contemporary Physics*, 45, No. 2, 93-108 (March-April 2004)
- Hardwick, J., "The subtlety of rainbows," *Physics World*, 17, No. 2, 29-33 (February 2004)
- Cerveny, N., and R. Cerveny, "Spectre rising," *Weatherwise*, 57, No. 4, 38-41 (July/August 2004)
- Laven, P., "Simulation of rainbows, coronas and glories using Mie theory and the Debye series," *Journal of Quantitative Spectroscopy & Radiative Transfer*, 89, 257-269 (2004)
- Laven, P., "Atmospheric glories: simulations and observations," *Applied Optics*, 44, No. 27, 5667-5674 (20 September 2005)
- Laven, P., "How are glories formed?" *Applied Optics*, 44, No. 27, 5675-5683 (20 September 2005)
- Nevzorov, A. N., "Glory phenomenon informs of presence and phase state of liquid water in cold clouds," *Atmospheric Research*, 82, 367-378 (2006)
- Laven, P., "Noncircular glories and their relationship to cloud droplet size," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H25-H30 (July 2008)
- Laven, P., "Effects of refractive index on glories," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H133-H142 (1 December 2008)

#### Related references

- Kong, P., E. A. Mason, and R. J. Munn, "'Glorified shadows' in molecular scattering: some optical analogies," *American Journal of Physics*, 38, 294-299 (1970); "Kong" should be "Kang"
- Arnott, W. P., and P. L. Marston, "Unfolded optical glory of spheroids: backscattering of laser light from freely rising spheroidal air bubbles in water," *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 24, 3429-3442 (20 August 1991)
- Marston, P. L., "A time-resolved glimpse of the terahertz glory," *Nature*, 391, 341-342 (26 February 1998)
- Cheville, R. A., R. W. McGowan, and D. Grischkowsky, "Time resolved measurements which isolate the mechanisms responsible for terahertz glory scattering from dielectric spheres," *Physical Review Letters*, 80, No. 2, 269-272 (12 January 1998)

#### 6.47 Corona

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.atoptics.co.uk/> Many photos and explanations of atmospheric optics

<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com> Way cool blog site with lots of photos and descriptions. Go through the archived blogs by clicking on the button at the bottom of the page. The blog started in April 2006.

<http://home.hiwaay.net/~krcool/Astro/moon/moonring/> Photos and information

<http://www.sundog.clara.co.uk/droplets/cormoon.htm> Lunar corona photo and information

<http://www.lpod.org/?p=826>

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 214-219

- Neuberger, H., *Introduction to Physical Meteorology*, Pennsylvania State University, College of Mineral Industries, Pennsylvania, 1957, pages 178ff
- "An unusual observation of iridescence," *Weather*, 17, 108 (1962)
- Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, pages 547ff
- Scorer, R. S., "Solar corona," *Weather*, 19, 339 + 349 (1964)
- Green, H. L., W. R. Lane, and H. Hartley, *Particulate Clouds: Dusts, Smokes and Mists*, 2nd edition, Van Nostrand, 1964, pages 130-131
- Wood, E., *Science for the Airplane Passenger*, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1968, pages 78-79
- Tricker, R. A. R., *Introduction to Meteorological Optics*, American Elsevier, 1970, Chapter 5
- Sassen, K., "Iridescence in an aircraft contrail," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1080-1083 + Plate 106 (1979), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, pages 139-141
- Bohren, C., "A serendipitous iridescent cloud," in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 38, 268-274 (October 1985); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 17
- Bohren, C. F., *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, Wiley, 1987, chapter 17; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387
- Schwartz, J., "A Los Alamos corona," *Weatherwise*, 42, 284 (1989)
- Lock, J. A., and L. Yang, "Mie theory model of the corona," *Applied Optics*, 30, 3408-3414 + Plate 8 (1991), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Sassen, K., "Corona-producing cirrus cloud properties derived from polarization lidar and photographic analyses," *Applied Optics*, 30, 3421-3428 (1991)
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Atmospheric optics in art," *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 24, 3514-3522 + Plates 23-34 (20 August 1991), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Trankle, E., and B. Mielke, "Simulation and analysis of pollen coronas," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4552-4562 + Plates 14-16 (1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Shaw, J. A., "The Christmas corona," *Optics & Photonics News*, 8, 52-53 (April 1997)
- Sassen, K., G. G. Mace, J. Hallett, and M. R. Poellot, "Corona-producing ice clouds: a case study of a cold mid-latitude cirrus layer," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1477- (March 1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Mims, F. M., III, "Solar corona caused by juniper pollen in Texas," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1486-1488 (March 1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 129-133
- Shaw, J. A., and P. J. Neiman, "Coronas & iridescent clouds," *Optics & Photonics*, 13, No. 10, 30-35 (October 2002)

- Shaw, J. A., and P. J. Neiman, "Coronas and iridescence in mountain wave clouds," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 476-485 (20 January 2003)
- Neiman, P. J., and J. A. Shaw, "Coronas and iridescence in mountain wave clouds over Northeastern Colorado," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 84, 1373-1386 (2003)
- Laven, P., "Simulation of rainbows, coronas, and glories by use of Mie theory," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 436-444 (20 January 2003)
- Gedzelman, S. D., and J. A. Lock, "Simulating coronas in color," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 497-504 (20 January 2003)
- Dan, N. G., "Visual dysfunction in artists," *Journal of Clinical Neuroscience*, 10, No. 2, 168-170 (2003)
- Molesini, G., "After image," *Optics and Photonics News*, 15, 56 (2004) [www.osa-opn.org](http://www.osa-opn.org)
- Cowley, L., P. Laven, and M. Vollmer, "Rings around the sun and moon: coronae and diffraction," *Physics Education*, 40, No. 1, 51-59 (January 2005)
- Vollmer, M., "Effects of absorbing particles on coronas and glories," *Applied Optics*, 44, No. 27, 5658-5666 (20 September 2005)
- Schneider, W. B., and M. Vollmer, "Experimental simulations of pollen coronas," *Applied Optics*, 44, No. 27, 5746-5753 (20 September 2005)
- Molesini, G., and M. Vannoni, "Atypical features of a lunar corona," *Journal of Optics A: Pure and Applied Optics*, 8, 423-426 (2006)
- Gedzelman, S., and J. Piikki, "Heavens below," *Weatherwise*, 60, No. 3, 34-38 (May/June 2007)
- Gedzelman, S. D., "Simulating halos and coronas in their atmospheric environment," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H157-H166 (1 December 2008)

#### Related references

- Mims, F. M., III, "Solar aureoles caused by dust, smoke, and haze," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 492-496 (20 January 2003)
- Laven, P., "Simulation of rainbows, coronas and glories using Mie theory and the Debye series," *Journal of Quantitative Spectroscopy & Radiative Transfer*, 89, 257-269 (2004)

#### 6.48 Frosty glass corona

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 219-221
- English, D. R., "Mist bands," *The Mathematical Gazette*, 53, 147-153 (1969)
- Tricker, R. A. R., *Introduction to Meteorological Optics*, American Elsevier, 1970, page 157ff
- Walker, J., "Interference patterns made by motes on dusty mirrors" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 245, 146-152 + 154 (August 1981)
- Bohren, C., "A serendipitous iridescent cloud," in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 38, 268-274 (October 1985); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 17

- Moore, G. S. M., "Laser light powder rings," *Physics Education*, 26, 25 + 57 (1991)
- Lock, J. A., and C. Chiu, "Correlated light scattering by a dense distribution of condensation droplets on a window pane," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4663-4671 + Plates 44-46 (July 1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4; <http://www.osa.org>
- Cowley, L., P. Laven, and M. Vollmer, "Rings around the sun and moon: coronae and diffraction," *Physics Education*, 40, No. 1, 51-59 (January 2005)

#### 6.49 Iridescent clouds

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com> Way cool blog site with lots of photos and descriptions. Go through the archived blogs by clicking on the button at the bottom of the page. The blog started in April 2006.

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Sassen, K., "Iridescence in an aircraft contrail," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1080-1083 + Plate 106 (1979), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Bohren, C., "A serendipitous iridescent cloud," in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 38, 268-274 (October 1985); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 17
- Gedzelman, S. D., "In praise of altocumulus," *Weatherwise*, 41, 143-149 (1988)
- Schlatter, T., "All about iridescence" in "Weather Queries," *Weatherwise*, 42, 159-162 (1989)
- Shaw, J. A., and P. J. Neiman, "Coronas & iridescent clouds," *Optics & Photonics*, 13, No. 10, 30-35 (October 2002)
- Shaw, J. A., and P. J. Neiman, "Coronas and iridescence in mountain wave clouds," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 476-485 (20 January 2003)
- Sassen, K., "Cirrus cloud iridescence: a rare case study," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 486-491 (20 January 2003)

Also see the item about nacreous clouds.

#### 6.50 Blue moon

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Wilson, R., "The blue Sun of 1950 September," *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 111, 478-489 (1951)
- Paul, W., and R. V. Jones, "Blue Sun and Moon," *Nature*, 168, 554 (1951)
- Lothian, G. F., "Blue Sun and Moon," *Nature*, 168, 1086-1087 (1951)
- La Mer, V. K., and M. Kerker, "Light scattered by particles," *Scientific American*, 188, 69-76 + 112 (February 1953)
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 298-299
- Van de Hulst, H. C., *Light Scattering by Small Particles*, Wiley, 1957, page 421-423.
- Green, H. L., W. R. Lane, and H. Hartley, *Particulate Clouds: Dusts, Smokes and Mists*, 2nd edition, Van Nostrand, 1964, page 121
- Minnaert, M., "Unusual or neglected optical phenomena in the landscape," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 58, 297-303 (1968), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Tricker, R. A. R., *Introduction to Meteorological Optics*, American Elsevier, 1970, page 242
- Porch, W. M., D. S. Ensor, R. J. Charlson, and J. Heintzenberg, "Blue Moon: is this a property of background aerosol?" *Applied Optics*, 12, 34-36 (1973)
- Shute, C. C. D., "The 'blue moon' phenomenon," *Weather*, 31, 292-296 (1976)
- Bohren, C. G., and G. M. Brown, "Once in a blue moon" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 34, 129-130 (1981); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 12
- Meinel, A., and M. Meinel, *Sunsets, Twilights, and Evening Skies*, Cambridge University Press, 1983, pages 83-85
- Eaton, B. G., and J. B. Johnston, "More about light scattering demonstrations," *American Journal of Physics*, 53, 184-185 (1985)
- Bohren, C. F., *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, Wiley, 1987, chapter 12; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387
- Porch, W. M., "Blue Moons and large fires," *Applied Optics*, 28, 1778-1784 (1989)
- Nishiyama, R. T., (letter) "Blue suns," *Weather*, 48, 417 (1993)
- Greenler, R., and R. K. Brandt, "Only once in a blue moon," *Optics and Photonics News*, 5, No. 10, 6-7, 66-67 (1994)
- Horvath, H., G. Metzger, O. Preining, and R. F. Pueschel, "Observation of a blue sun over New Mexico, U.S.A., on 19 April 1991," *Atmospheric Environment*, 28, No. 4, 621-630 (1994)
- Stothers, R. B., "Major optical depth perturbations to the stratosphere from volcanic eruptions: pyrheliometric period, 1881-1960," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 101, No. D2, 3901-3920 (20 February 1996)
- Hiscock, P., "Once in a blue moon," *Sky & Telescope*, 97, No. 3, 52-55 (March 1999)
- King, A. K., D. Harper, A. Watson, and D. Roche, "Moon blues," in "The Last Word," *New Scientist*, 165, inside back cover (March 2000)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, page 149
- Wilk, S. R., "Once in a blue moon," *Optics and Photonics News*, 17, 20 (March 2006)
- Pesic, P., "A simple explanation of blue suns and moons," *European Journal of Physics*, 29, N31-N36 (2008)

### 6.51 Yellow fog lights

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Middleton, W. E. K., *Vision through the Atmosphere*, University of Toronto Press, 1968, page 40
- Tricker, R. A. R., *Introduction to Meteorological Optics*, American Elsevier, 1970, page 244
- Sirohi, R. S., "Effect of fog on the colour of a distant light source," *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*, 3, 96-99 (1970)
- Gazzi, M., T. Georgiadis, and V. Vicentini, "Apparent anomalous extinction in fog," *Atmospheric Environment*, 35, 5151-5156 (2001)

#### Related references

- Gazzi, M., V. Vicentini, and C. Pesci, "Dependence of a black target's apparent luminance on fog droplet size distribution," *Atmospheric Environment*, 31, No. 20, 3441-3447 (1997)
- Gazzi, M., T. Georgiadis, and V. Vicentini, "Contrast measurements through fog and thick haze," *Atmospheric Environment*, 35, 5143-5149 (2001)

### 6.52 Dark when wet

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://kootenay-lake.ca/beach/wetdry/index.html> Photos plus explanation

[http://www.weather.gov.hk/education/edu06nature/ele\\_beach\\_e.htm](http://www.weather.gov.hk/education/edu06nature/ele_beach_e.htm) photos and essays. The last diagram is a little misleading because light cannot take such a long route through the sand.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

#### Reference

- Bohren, C. F., "Multiple scattering at the breakfast table" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 36, 143-146 (1983); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 14
- Bohren, C., "Multiple scattering at the beach" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 36, 197-200 (1983); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 15
- Falk, D. S., D. R. Brill, and D. G. Stork, *Seeing the Light: Optics in Nature, Photography, Color, Vision and Holography*, Harper & Row, 1986, pages 48-49
- Twomey, S. A., C. F. Bohren, and J. L. Mergenthaler, "Reflectance and albedo differences between wet and dry surfaces," *Applied Optics*, 25, 431-437 (1986)

- Birth, G. S., "Diffuse reflection," *The Physics Teacher*, 24, 138-143 (1986)
- Bohren, C. F., *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, Wiley, 1987, chapters 14 and 15; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387
- Bohren, C. F., "Multiple scattering of light and some of its observable consequences," *American Journal of Physics*, 55, 524-533 (1987)
- Lekner, J., and M. C. Dorf, "Why some things are darker when wet," *Applied Optics*, 27, 1278-1280 (1988)
- Bartels, R., and R. Loxsom, "The sun-protection factors of wet and dry T-shirts," *Physics Teacher*, 36, 86-89 (February 1998)

#### Related reference

- Bohren, C., "Strange footprints in snow" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 42, 168-170 (1989)

### 6.53 Colors of snow and ice

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KZlv1HHDG2s> Video, showing the color inside a snow cave  
<http://www.awi-bremerhaven.de/Meereis/gruener-eisberg-e.html> Photos and discussion of green icebergs.

Click on the first photo.

<http://www.csam.montclair.edu/earth/eesweb/brachfeld/NBP0101.html> Scroll down to the green iceberg photo

<http://www.hickerphoto.com/iceberg-5896-photomug.htm> Photo

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Middleton, W. E., "The colours of snowfields in sunlight," *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Section III*, 37, 39-43 (1943)
- Binder, A., "Black and white icebergs, southern ocean," *The Marine Observer*, 42, 15-16 (1972)
- Bohren, C. F., and B. R. Barkstrom, "Theory of the optical properties of snow," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 79, 4527-4535 (1974)
- Moulton, K. N., and R. L. Cameron, "Bottle-green iceberg near the South Shetland Islands," *Antarctic Journal of the United States*, 11, no. 12, 94-95 (June 1976)
- Grenfell, T. C., and D. K. Perovich, "Radiation absorption coefficients of polycrystalline ice from 400-1400 nm," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 86, 7447-7450 (1981)
- Warren, S. G., "Optical properties of snow," *Reviews of Geophysics and Space Physics*, 20, No. 1, 67-89 (February 1982)
- Bohren, C. F., "Colors of snow, frozen waterfalls, and icebergs," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 73, 1646-1652 + plates VII-VIII (1983), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Warren, S. G., T. C. Grenfell, and P. C. Mullen, "Optical properties of Antarctic snow," *Antarctic Journal of the United States*, 21, no. 5, 247-248 (1986)

- Bohren, C. F., "Multiple scattering of light and some of its observable consequences," *American Journal of Physics*, 55, 524-533 (1987)
- Bohren, C. F., "Understanding colors in nature," *Pigment Cell Research*, 1, 214-222 (1988)
- Lee Jr., R. L., "Green icebergs and remote sensing," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 7, 1862-1873 + Plates I and II (1990), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Koenderink, J. J., and W. A. Richards, "Why is snow so bright?" *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 9, No. 5, 643-648 (May 1992)
- Kipfstuhl, J., G. Dieckmann, H. Oerter, H. Hellmer, and W. Graf, "The origin of green icebergs in Antarctica," *Journal of Geophysical Research (Oceans)*, 97, No. C12, 20319-20324 (15 December 1992)
- Goodwin, I. D., "Basal ice accretion and debris entrainment within the coastal ice margin, Law Dome, Antarctica," *Journal of Glaciology*, 39, 157-166 (1993)
- photograph, *Weatherwise*, 46, 32-33 (June/July 1993)
- Warren, S. G., C. S. Roesler, V. I. Morgan, R. E. Brandt, I. D. Goodwin, and I. Allison, "Green icebergs formed by freezing of organic-rich seawater to the base of Antarctic ice shelves," *Journal of Geophysical Research (Oceans)*, 99, No. C4, 6921-6928 (15 April 1993)
- photograph, *Nature*, 382, 683 (1996)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 161-162
- Fricker, H. A., N. W. Young, I. Allison, and R. Coleman, "Iceberg calving from the Amery Ice Shelf, East Antarctica," *Annals of Glaciology*, 34, 241-246 (2002)

### 6.54 Firnspegel and snow sparkles

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Hulburt, E. O., "A stereoscopic effect of snow sparkles," *American Journal of Physics*, 15, 279 (1947)
- LaChapelle, E. R., *Field Guide to Snow Crystals*, University Washington Press, Seattle, 1969
- Schlatter, T., "Firnspegel: an 'ice mirror'" in "Weather Queries," *Weatherwise*, 37, 317 (1984)
- Bates, H. E., and G. Warner, "Observations of glistening in the environment and its relationship to stereovision," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1569-1572 (March 1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Kaasalainen, S., H. Karttunen, J. Pilronen, J. Virtanen, A. Llljstrom, and J. Naranen, "Backscattering from snow and ice: laboratory and field measurements," *Canadian Journal of Physics*, 81, 135-143 (2003)

### Related references

- Warren, S. G., "Optical properties of snow," *Reviews of Geophysics and Space Physics*, 20, No. 1, 67-89 (February 1982)
- Koenderink, J. J., "Why is snow so bright?" *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 9, 643-648 (1992)



### 6.55 Whiteouts and snowblindness

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Stefansson, V., *The Friendly Arctic*, Macmillan, 1944, pages 149, 199-202
- Fritz, S., "The 'polar whiteout'," *Weather*, 12, 345-348 (1957)
- Catchpole, A. J. W., and D. W. Moodie, "Multiple reflection in arctic regions," *Weather*, 26, 157-163 (1971)
- Takeuchi, M., and Y. Fukuzawa, "Light attenuation and visibility in blowing snow," *Annals of Glaciology*, 6, 311-313 (1985)
- Ishimoto, K., and Y. Fukuzawa, "Visibility in blowing snow observed by the luminance contrast," *Annals of Glaciology*, 6, 265-266 (1985)
- Pomeroy, J. W., and D. H. Male, "Optical properties of blowing snow," *Journal of Glaciology*, 34, 3-10 (1988)
- Hutt, D. L., L. R. Bissonnette, D. St. Germain, and J. Oman, "Extinction of visible and infrared beams by falling snow," *Applied Optics*, 31, No. 24, 5121-5132 (20 August 1992)
- Koenderink, J. J., and W. A. Richards, "Why is snow so bright?" *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 9, No. 5, 643-648 (May 1992)
- Smith, S. R., and S. Teeuwisse, "Whiteout!" *Weatherwise*, 47, 54 + 50 (October/November 1994)
- Sliney, D. H., "How light reaches the eye and its components," *International Journal of Toxicology*, 21, 501-509 (2002)
- Sliney, D. H., "Exposure geometry and spectral environment determine photobiological effects on the human eye," *Photochemistry and Photobiology*, 81, 483-489 (2005)

#### Related reference

- Middleton, W. E. K., and A. G. Mungall, "The luminous directional reflectance of snow," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 42, No. 8, 572-579 (August 1952)

### 6.56 Yellow ski glasses

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Stefansson, V., *The Friendly Arctic*, Macmillan, 1944, pages 200-202
- Wyszecki, G., "Theoretical investigation of colored lenses for snow goggles," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 46, 1071-1074 (1956)

- Kinney, J. A. S., S. M. Luria, C. L. Schlichting, and D. F. Neri, "The perception of depth contours with yellow goggles," *Perception*, 12, 363-366 (1983)
- Kelly, S. A., S. E. Goldberg, and T. A. Banton, "Effect of yellow-tinted lenses on contrast sensitivity," *American Journal of Optometry & Physiological Optics*, 61, No. 11, 657-662 (1984)
- Corth, R., "The perception of depth contours with yellow goggles -- an alternative explanation," *Perception*, 14, 377-378 (1985)
- Kinney, J. A., "The perception of depth contours with yellow goggles -- comments on letter by Richard Corth," *Perception*, 14, 378-379 (1985)
- Troscianko, T., "Snowhole blues: comments on Kinney and Corth," *Perception*, 15, 219-221 (1986)
- Kelly, S. A., "Effect of yellow-tinted lenses on brightness," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 7, 1905-1911 (1990)

### 6.57 When the ice grows dark

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Gallant, R., "Ice-out," *Science* 82, 3, 80-81 (1982)
- Mullen, P. C., and S. G. Warren, "Theory of the optical properties of lake ice," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 93, 8403-8414 (1988)
- Perovich, D. K., "Light reflection from sea ice during the onset of melt," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 99, No. C2, 3351-3359 (15 February 1994)
- Perovich, D. K., "Complex yet translucent: the optical properties of sea ice," *Physica B*, 338, 107-114 (2003)

### 6.58 Bright clouds, dark clouds

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Feynman, R. P., R. B. Leighton, and M. Sands, *The Feynman Lectures on Physics*, Addison-Wesley, 1964, vol. 1, page 32-8
- Deirmendjian, D., "Scattering and polarization properties of water clouds and hazes in the visible and infrared," *Applied Optics*, 3, 187-196 (1964)
- Hallett, J., and R. E. J. Lewis, "Mother-of-pearl clouds," *Weather*, 22, 56-65 (1967)
- Weisskopf, V. F., "How light interacts with matter," *Scientific American*, 219, 60-71 + 272 (September 1968)

- Jarman, R. T., and C. M. de Turville, "The visibility and length of chimney plumes," *Atmospheric Environment*, 3, 257-280 (1969)
- Bohren, C. F., "Multiple scattering at the breakfast table" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 36, 143-146 (1983); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 14
- Bohren, C., "Multiple scattering at the beach" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 36, 197-200 (1983); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 15
- Twomey, S. A., C. F. Bohren, and J. L. Mergenthaler, "Reflectance and albedo differences between wet and dry surfaces," *Applied Optics*, 25, 431-437 (1986)
- Bohren, C., "Black clouds" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 39, 169-172 (1986); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 11
- Bohren, C., "Physics on a manure heap: more about black clouds" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 39, 271-275 (1986); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 18
- Bohren, C. F., "Multiple scattering of light and some of its observable consequences," *American Journal of Physics*, 55, 524-533 (1987)
- Bohren, C. F., J. R. Linskens, and M. E. Churma, "At what optical thickness does a cloud completely obscure the Sun?" *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 52, No. 8, 1257-1259 (April 1995)

### 6.59 Noctilucent clouds

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pslcQXWQz3k> Video of the ghostly clouds

[http://science.nasa.gov/headlines/y2003/19feb\\_nlc.htm](http://science.nasa.gov/headlines/y2003/19feb_nlc.htm) Photos and description. Scroll down to the diagram that shows how the clouds are illuminated.

<http://aim.hamptonu.edu/outreach/gallery/3-1-08img.html> Lots of photos

<http://apod.nasa.gov/apod/ap990726.html> Photo plus brief description

<http://zuserver2.star.ucl.ac.uk/~apod/apod/ap060718.html> Photo and description

<http://personal.inet.fi/koti/tom.eklund/NLC.html> Lots of photos

<http://www.urban75.org/london/noctilucent-clouds.html> Photos of noctilucent clouds over London

<http://www.brianwhittaker.com/nlc/NLC%20general/n-2005/www-BrianWhittaker-com-NLC-800.jpg>

Photo from a cockpit

<http://math.ucr.edu/home/baez/diary/noctilucent.jpg> Photo

<http://www.britastro.org/iandi/gavin04.htm> Photos

<http://www.atm.helsinki.fi/~tpnousia/gengal/nlc.html> Photo, NLC over Helsinki

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 284-287

- Soberman, R. K., "Noctilucent clouds," *Scientific American*, 208, 50-59 + 183 + cover (June 1963)
- Hanson, A. M. "Noctilucent clouds at 76.3 degrees north," *Weather*, 18, 142-144 (1963)
- Fogle, B., "Noctilucent clouds in the southern hemisphere," *Nature*, 204, 14-18 (1964)
- Ludlam, F. H., "Noctilucent clouds," *Weather*, 20, 186-192 (1965)
- Hallett, J., "Noctilucent clouds 27-28 June 1966," *Weather*, 22, 66-67 (1967)
- Grishin, N. I., "Blue clouds," *Solar System Research*, 2, 1-13 (January/March 1968)
- Dietze, G., "Zones of the visibility of a noctilucent cloud," *Tellus*, 21, 436-442 (1969)
- Theon, J. S., W. S. Smith, and W. E. McGovern, "Wind measurements in noctilucent clouds," *Science*, 164, 715-716 (1969)
- Christie, A. D., "The genesis and distribution of noctilucent clouds," *Journal of Atmospheric Sciences*, 26, No. 1, 168-176 (January 1969)
- Fiocco, G., and G. Grams, "On the origin of noctilucent clouds: extraterrestrial dust and trapped water molecules," *Journal of Atmospheric and Terrestrial Physics*, 33, 815-824 (1971)
- Schroder, W., "On noctilucent clouds," *Annales de Geophysique*, 27, 57-59 (1971)
- Scorer, R., *Clouds of the World*, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, 1972, pages 150-151
- Fogle, B., and M. H. Rees, "Spectral measurements of noctilucent clouds," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 77, 720-725 (1972)
- Gadsden, M., "The colour of noctilucent clouds," *Weather*, 30, 190-197 (1975)
- Simmons, D. A. R., "The noctilucent cloud display of 18-19 June 1976," *Weather*, 32, 240-248 (1977)
- McIntosh, D. H., and M. Hallissey, "Noctilucent clouds over western Europe during 1979," *Meteorological Magazine*, 109, 182-183 (1980)
- McIntosh, D. H., and M. Hallissey, "Noctilucent clouds over western Europe during 1980," *Meteorological Magazine*, 110, 109 (1981)
- McIntosh, D. H., and M. Hallissey, "Noctilucent clouds over western Europe during 1981," *Meteorological Magazine*, 111, 122-125 (1982)
- McIntosh, D. H., and M. Hallissey, "Noctilucent clouds over western Europe during 1982," *Meteorological Magazine*, 112, 245 (1983)
- Simmons, D. A. R., and D. H. McIntosh, "An analysis of noctilucent cloud over western Europe during the period 1966 to 1982," *Meteorological Magazine*, 112, 289-298 (1983)
- Bohren, C. F., "On the size, shape, and orientation of noctilucent cloud particles," *Tellus B*, 35, 65-72 (1983)
- McIntosh, D. H., and M. Hallissey, "Noctilucent clouds over western Europe during 1983," *Meteorological Magazine*, 113, 272 (1984)
- Taylor, M. J., M. A. Hapgood, and D. A. R. Simmons, "The effect of atmospheric screening on the visible border of noctilucent clouds," *Journal of Atmospheric and Terrestrial Physics*, 46, 363-372 (1984)
- Gavine, D. M., "Noctilucent clouds," *Weather*, 39, 46 (1984)
- McIntosh, D. H., and M. Hallissey, "Noctilucent clouds over western Europe during 1984," *Meteorological Magazine*, 114, 349-350 (1985)
- McIntosh, D. H., and M. Hallissey, "Noctilucent clouds over western Europe during 1985," *Meteorological Magazine*, 115, 361-362 (1986)
- Weisburd, S., "Mysterious clouds caused by cosmoids?" *Science News*, 129, 344 (1986)
- Woodley, K. E., "Noctilucent clouds," *Weather*, 41, 259-263 (1986)
- George, D. J., "Noctilucent clouds," *Weather*, 42, 195-196 (1987)
- McConnell, D., "Recognising and photographing noctilucent clouds," *Weather*, 42, 180-185 (1987)
- Griffiths, L. A., and J. D. Shanklin, "An observation of noctilucent cloud in the antarctic winter," *Weather*, 42, 391 (1987)
- Schroder, W., and J. D. Shanklin, letters, "An observation of noctilucent cloud in the antarctic winter," *Weather*, 43, 380 (1988)

- Jensen, E., and G. E. Thomas, "A growth-sedimentation model of polar mesospheric clouds: comparison with SME measurements," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 93, 2461-2473 (1988)
- Gavine, D. M., "Noctilucent clouds over western Europe during 1987," *Meteorological Magazine*, 118, 16-18 (1989)
- Thomas, G. E., J. J. Olivero, E. J. Jensen, W. Schroeder and O. B. Toon, "Relation between increasing methane and the presence of ice clouds at the mesopause," *Nature*, 338, 490-492 + cover (1989)
- Parviainen, P., photograph, *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 94, unnumbered opening page of issue (20 October 1989)
- Garcia, R. R., "Dynamics, radiation, and photochemistry in the mesosphere: implications for the formation of noctilucent clouds," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 94, 14,605-14,615 (1989)
- Gadsden, M., "A secular change in noctilucent cloud occurrence," *Journal of Atmospheric and Terrestrial Physics*, 52, 247-251 (1990)
- Thomas, G. E., "Mesospheric clouds and the physics of the mesopause region," *Reviews of Geophysics*, 29, 553-575 (1991)
- Schoonmaker, D., "Thoroughly modern clouds," *American Scientist*, 82, 118-119 (1994)
- Zalcik, M., "In search of noctilucent clouds," *Sky & Telescope*, 88, 76-78 (July 1994)
- Brausch, J., "Noctilucent clouds," *Weatherwise*, 50, No. 3, 32-36 (June/July 1997)
- Ling, A., "Gazetteer to noctilucent clouds," *Astronomy*, 24, No. 7, 67 (July 1996)
- Thomas, G. E., "Introduction to special section: noctilucent cloud workshop," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 102, No. D2, 1957-1958 (27 January 1997)
- Schroder, W., "Otto Jesse and the investigation of noctilucent clouds 115 years ago," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 82, No. 11, 2457-2468 (November 2001)
- Thomas, G. E., and J. Olivero, "Noctilucent clouds as possible indicators of global change in the mesosphere," *Advances in Space Research*, 28, No. 7, 937-946 (2001)
- Gadsden, M., "Polar mesospheric clouds: the year-to-year changes shown in 17 years of images from both hemispheres," *Advances in Space Research*, 28, No. 7, 1083-1088 (2001)
- Taylor, M. J., M. Gadsden, R. P. Lowe, M. S. Zalcik, and J. Brausch, "Mesospheric cloud observations at unusually low latitudes," *Journal of Atmospheric and Solar-Terrestrial Physics*, 64, 991-999 (2002)
- Klostermeyer, J., "Noctilucent clouds getting brighter," *Journal of Geophysical Research--Atmospheres*, 107, No. D14, article # 4195 (July 2002)
- Thomas, G. E., "Are noctilucent clouds harbingers of global change in the middle atmosphere?" *Advances in Space Research*, 32, No. 9, 1737-1746 (2003)
- Hoppe, U.-P., (letter) "Illumination on noctilucent clouds," *Physics Today*, 58, 17 (March 2005)
- von Savigny, C., M. Sinnhuber, H. Bovensmann, J. P. Burrows, M.-B. Kallenrode, and M. Schwartz, "On the disappearance of noctilucent clouds during the January 2005 solar proton events," *Geophysical Research Letters*, 34, No. 2, article # L02805 (4 pages) (2007)
- "Noctilucent clouds," in "Back Scatter," *Physics Today*, 60, 92 (June 2007)

### 6.60 You in a looking glass

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[http://www.metacafe.com/watch/876063/hilarious\\_mirror\\_prank/](http://www.metacafe.com/watch/876063/hilarious_mirror_prank/)

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Gardner, M., *The Ambidextrous Universe*, Basic Books, 1964, pages 22-24
- Block, N. J., "Why do mirrors reverse right/left but not up/down?" (The article title is printed mirror-reversed.) *Journal of Philosophy*, 71, No. 9, 259-276 (16 May 1974)
- Ford, K. W., "Why is your image in a plane mirror inverted left-to-right but not top-to-bottom?" *Physics Teacher*, 13, 228-229 (1975)
- Greenslade Jr., T. B., "19th century textbook illustrations XXIV: the half-length mirror," *Physics Teacher*, 16, 381 (1978)
- Goldberg, F., and L. C. McDermott, "Student difficulties in understanding image formation by a plane mirror," *Physics Teacher*, 24, 472-480 (1986)
- Navon, D., "Why do we blame the mirror for reversing left and right?" *Cognition*, 27, 275-283 (1987)
- Ansbacher, T. H., "The nonreversing mirror with a twist" in "Deck the Halls," J. Pizzo, editor, *Physics Teacher*, 25, 104-105 (1987)
- Gee, J. K., "The myth of lateral inversion," *Physics Education*, 23, 300-301 (1988)
- Kalmus, P. I. P., "Mirror inversion," *Physics Education*, 24, 122 (1989)
- Spurgin, C. B., "Lens and mirror image inversions," *Physics Education*, 25, 343-346 (1990)
- Horsfield, E. C., "Perception and a lateral inversion fallacy," *European Journal of Physics*, 12, 207-209 (1991)
- Galili, I., F. Goldberg, and S. Bendall, "Some reflections on plane mirrors and images," *Physics Teacher*, 29, 471-477 (1991)
- Ittelson, W. H., L. Mowafy, and D. Magid, "The perception of mirror-reflected objects," *Perception*, 20, 567-584 (1991)
- Halliday, D., R. Resnick, and J. Walker, *Fundamentals of Physics*, 4th edition, Wiley, 1993, pages 1020-1021
- Nams, V. O., "Plane-mirror inversion," *European Journal of Physics*, 14, 44 (1993)
- Galili, I., and F. Goldberg, "Left-right conversions in a plane mirror," *Physics Teacher*, 31, 463-466 (1993)
- Haig, N. D., "Reflections on inversion and reversion," *Perception*, 22, No. 7, 863-868 (1993)
- Gregory, R. L., "Editorial---Multiple reflections," *Perception*, 22, No. 1, 1-6 (1993)
- Ittelson, W. H., "Mirror reversals: real and perceived," *Perception*, 22, No. 7, 855-861 (1993)
- Morris, R. C., "Mirror image reversal: is what we see what we present?" *Perception*, 22, No. 7, 869-876 (1993)
- Corballis, M. C., "Much ado about mirrors," *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, 7, No. 1, 163-169 (2000)
- Parks, T. E., "Last but not least," *Perception*, 30, No. 7, 899 (2001)
- Leeuwenberg, E., and R. van Lier, "Symmetry cues for matching mirrored objects," *Spatial Vision*, 18, No. 1, 1-23 (2005)

### 6.61 Reflections off water and a stage mirror

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[www.munch-raisonne.com](http://www.munch-raisonne.com)

You can see the painting *Girls on the Pier* by Munch

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Satterly, J., "Casual observations on milk, pickled beet-root, and dried-up puddles," *American Journal of Physics*, 24, No. 7, 529-530 (October 1956)
- Easton, D., "On reflections in ponds," *Physics Teacher*, 26, 150-151 (1987)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 76-77
- Croucher, C. J., M. Bertamini, and H. Hecht, "Naïve optics: understanding the geometry of mirror reflections," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 28, No. 3, 546-562 (2002)
- Bertamini, M., R. Latto, and A. Spooner, "The Venus effect: people's understanding of mirror reflections in paintings," *Perception*, 32, 593-599 (2003)
- Bertamini, M., A. Spooner, and H. Hecht, "Naïve optics: predicting and perceiving reflections in mirrors," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 29, No. 5, 982-1002 (2003)
- DeWeerd, A. J., and S. E. Hill, "Optics over a cup of tea: images in concave and convex surfaces," *Physics Education*, 40, No. 1, 13-14 (January 2005)
- Olson, D. W., B. Robertson, and R. L. Doescher, "Reflections on Edvard Munch's *Girls on the Pier*," *Sky & Telescope*, 111, No. 5, 38-41 (May 2006)

### 6.62 Pepper's ghost and the bodiless head

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://fog.ccsf.cc.ca.us/~tbardin/html/pepperghost.html> David Wall's page on how to set up Pepper's ghost

[http://www.doombuggies.com/secrets\\_attic.htm](http://www.doombuggies.com/secrets_attic.htm) Disney's Haunted House illusions

<http://www.phantasmechanics.com/pepper.html> Hotel Lugosi

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=L7lJbXLRFYQ> How to set up Pepper's ghost with a DVD player, TV, and reflecting plastic, all for Halloween

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Hopkins, A. A., *Magic: Stage Illusions and Scientific Diversions*, Arno Press, 1977 (first published 1897), pages 8, 56-88
- Greenslade Jr., T. B., "19th century textbook illustrations XVI: illusions with unsilvered mirrors," *Physics Teacher*, 15, 360-361 (1977)
- Edge, R. D., and E. R. Jones Jr., "Optical illusions," *Physics Teacher*, 22, 591-593 (1984)
- Falk, D. S., D. R. Brill, and D. G. Stork, *Seeing the Light. Optics in Nature, Photography, Color, Vision, and Holography*, Harper & Row, 1986, pages 44-45
- Ruiz, M. J., and T. L. Robinson, "Illusions with plane mirrors," *Physics Teacher*, 25, 206-212 (1987)

### 6.63 Tilt of windows for air traffic controllers

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[http://webplaza.pt.lu/public/fklaess/pix/atc/general\\_view3.jpg](http://webplaza.pt.lu/public/fklaess/pix/atc/general_view3.jpg)

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Wood, E. A., *Science from Your Airplane Window*, Dover, 1975, pages 203-204
- Carman, P. D., and H. W. Budde, "Optical design of airport control tower cabs," *Applied Optics*, 19, 490-498 (1980)
- Hudson, H. T., "Style vs. optics," *Physics Teacher*, 28, 320-321 (1990)
- Hamer, M., "Motorists head for windscreen displays," *New Scientist*, 133, 24 (18 January 1992)

### 6.64 Images in two or three mirrors

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=W-1s0VUdi7E> Video of child with multiple images

<http://www.umpi.maine.edu/info/nmms/mirrors.htm> "Infinity mirrors"

## References

See the references to the next item.

### 6.65 Kaleidoscopes

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hWYk\\_K7T3a8](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hWYk_K7T3a8) Video about building big kaleidoscopes

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LrxNz63cXNQ> Video, looking into a kaleidoscope

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZpyOmzOQBnw> Kaleidoscope that is sound activated

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Y6EdCx41KR0&mode=related&search=> Kaleidoscope video

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Ball, W. W. R., and H. S. M. Coxeter, *Mathematical Recreations and Essays*, 12th edition, University Toronto Press, 1974, pages 155-161
- Stong, C. L. "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 233, 120-125 (July 1975), see pages 124-125
- Walker, J., "Moire effects, the kaleidoscope and other Victorian diversions" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 239, 182-189 + 198 (December 1978)
- Cohen, D. K., and J. E. Potts, "Light transmission through reflecting cylindrical tubes," *American Journal of Physics*, 46, 727-728 (1978)
- McDermott, J. A., "The kaleidoscope, magic in a tube, is enjoying a revival," *Smithsonian*, 13, 99-106 (November 1982)



- Marschall, L. A., and E. B. Marschall, "Reflections in a polished tube," *Physics Teacher*, 21, 105 (1983)
- Greenslade, T. B., Jr., "Multiple images in plane mirrors," *Physics Teacher*, 20, No. 1, 29-33 (January 1982)
- Walker, J., "The kaleidoscope now comes equipped with flashing diodes and focusing lenses" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 253, 134-145 + 150 + cover (December 1985)
- Walker, J., "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 254, 120-125 (January 1986), see pages 124-125
- Pizzo, J., "Shadow kaleidoscope," *Physics Teacher*, 24, 236-237 (1986)
- Falk, D. S., D. R. Brill, and D. G. Stork, *Seeing the Light. Optics in Nature, Photography, Color, Vision, and Holography*, Harper & Row, 1986, pages 74-75
- Walker, J., "Kaleidoscopes," Essay 16 in *Fundamentals of Physics*, 3rd edition, by D. Halliday and R. Resnick, Wiley, 1988, pages E16-1 - E16-7
- Lion, Y., and Y. Renotee, "Interference of light by reflection on the inner walls of cylindrical tubes," *European Journal of Physics*, 13, 47-52 (1992)
- Greenslade, T. B., Jr., "Adjustable angle mirrors," *American Journal of Physics*, 75, No. 4, 342 (April 2007)
- Greenslade, Jr., T. B., "Kaleidoscopes made with big mirrors," *Physics Teacher*, 47, 334-335 (September 2009)

Also see the references to the following item.

### 6.66 Mirror labyrinths

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### Videos

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=M5xySAVyOj4>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=F6nxBHRKwQU> Adrian Fisher explaining the London Dungeon Mirror Maze

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rumsXbYqGU> The Edinburgh Dungeon Mirror Maze

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dp2xqLdWLtE>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xe48UrlygTo>

#### Photos

<http://www.mirrormaze.com/> Some of Adrian Fisher's mirror mazes

[http://www.math.nus.edu.sg/aslaksen/gem-projects/maa/Interview\\_with\\_the\\_Minotaur/mirror\\_maze.gif](http://www.math.nus.edu.sg/aslaksen/gem-projects/maa/Interview_with_the_Minotaur/mirror_maze.gif)

Mirror maze that once stood at Lucerne, Switzerland

[http://www.mirrormaze.com/mackinaw\\_mirror\\_maze.htm](http://www.mirrormaze.com/mackinaw_mirror_maze.htm)

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

• Walker, J., "Mirrors make a maze so bewildering that the explorer must rely on a map" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 254, 120-128 + cover (June 1986)

• Halliday, D., R. Resnick, and J. Walker, *Fundamentals of Physics*, 7<sup>th</sup> edition, Wiley, 2005, pages 924, 928

••• Check for Adrian Fisher book,

## Related references

- Connett, J. E., "Trapped reflections," American Mathematical Monthly, 99, No. 2, 178-179 (February 1992)
- Tokarsky, G. W., "Polygonal rooms not illuminable from every point," American Mathematical Monthly, 102, No. 10, 867-879 (December 1995)
- Lee Jr., R. L., and J. Hernandez-Andres, "Virtual tunnels and green glass: The colors of common mirrors," American Journal of Physics, 72, No. 1, 53-59 (January 2004)

Also see the references to the preceding two items.

**6.67 A sideshow laser shoot**

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

**References**

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Himmelfarb, A., "A billiard table problem," Problem E 1879, American Mathematics Monthly, 73, 411 (1966)
- Silverman, D. L., "A billiard table problem," Solution to Problem E 1879, American Mathematics Monthly, 74, 870 (1967)
- Grant, N., "Mathematics on a pool table," The Mathematics Teacher, 64, 255-257 (1971)
- Hamel, T. R., and E. Woodward, "Developing mathematics on a pool table," The Mathematics Teacher, 70, 154-163 (1977)
- Jacobs, H. R., *Mathematics: A Human Endeavor*, W. H. Freeman, 1982, pages 6-17
- Shultz, H. S., and R. C. Shiflett, "Mathematical billiards," Mathematical Gazette, 72, 95-97 (1988)
- Griffel, D. H., "More mathematical billiards," Mathematical Gazette, 73, 118-119 (1989)
- Connett, J. E., "Trapped reflections," American Mathematical Monthly, 99, No. 2, 178-179 (February 1992)
- Tokarsky, G. W., "Polygonal rooms not illuminable from every point," American Mathematical Monthly, 102, No. 10, 867-879 (December 1995)
- "Cover activity: rational billiards," Mathematics Teacher, 89, No. 1, pages 3 + cover + table of contents (January 1996)

**6.68 Dark triangles among the decorations**

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[http://www.colourblind.ca/images/20050807233841\\_shiny\\_sphere.jpg](http://www.colourblind.ca/images/20050807233841_shiny_sphere.jpg) Reflection from a single ball

<http://wvs.topleftpixel.com/05/12/23/> Single ball

<http://www.flickr.com/photos/bip/316025146/> Single ball

**References**

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Berry, M. V., "Reflections on a Christmas-tree bauble," *Physics Education*, 7, 1-5 (1972)
- Benedikt, M. L., "On mapping the world in a mirror," *Environment and Planning B*, 7, 367-378 (1980)
- Preuss, P., "Education with an edge: an introduction to educational programs at the Exploratorium," *Physics Teacher*, 21, 514-519 (1983), see page 517
- Goodman, D. S., "Illumination analysis with a reflecting sphere," *Applied Optics*, 24, 1217-1219 (1985)
- Walker, J., "The distorted images seen in Christmas-tree ornaments and other reflecting balls" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 259, 112-115 (December 1988)
- Goodman, D. S., "Reflections in Christmas tree balls," *Optics & Photonics News*, 3, 66-67 + cover (December 1992)
- van Beveren, E., F. Kleefeld, and G. Rupp, "Images in Christmas baubles," *European Journal of Physics*, 27, 337-346 (2006)

Related reference

- Miller, A. R., and E. Vegh, "Exact result for the grazing angle of specular reflection from a sphere," *SIAM Review*, 35, 472-480 (1993)

### 6.69 Shiny turns to black; blacker than black

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Weisskopf, V. F., "How light interacts with matter," *Scientific American*, 219, 60-71 + 272 (September 1968)
- Zafiratos, C. D., and J. C. Grotf, "A black surface fabrication from specular reflectors," *Physics Teacher*, 20, 316-317 (1982)
- Mayer, V. V., "Can white be blacker than black?" *Quantum*, 3, 23 (September/October 1992)
- Gardner, M., "Blacker than black," *Physics Teacher*, 31, 94 (1993)
- Harris, J., "Another way of making black," *Physics Teacher*, 262, 31 (1993)

### 6.70 Retroreflectors

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Van Lear Jr., G. A., "Reflectors used in highway signs and warning signals. Parts I, II, and III," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 30, 462-487 (1940)
- Crawford Jr., F. S., *Waves* (Berkeley Physics Course, vol. 3), McGraw-Hill, New York (1968), page 158
- Faller, J. E., and E. J. Wampler, "The lunar laser reflector," *Scientific American*, 222, 38-49 + 146 (March 1970)
- Snyder, J. J., "Paraxial ray analysis of a cat's-eye retroreflector," *Applied Optics*, 14, 1825-1828 (1975)
- Beer, R., "Paraxial ray analysis of a cat's-eye retroreflector: comments," *Applied Optics*, 15, No. 4, 856-857 (April 1976)
- Barrett, H. H., and S. F. Jacobs, "Retroreflective arrays as approximate phase conjugators," *Optics Letters*, 4, 190-192 (1979)
- Agarwal, G. S., A. T. Friberg, and E. Wolf, "Elimination of distortions by phase conjugation without losses or gains," *Optics Communications*, 43, 446-450 (1982)
- O'Meara, T. R., "Wavefront compensation with pseudoconjugation," *Optical Engineering*, 21, 271-280 (1982)
- Jacobs, S. F., "Experiments with retrodirective arrays," *Optical Engineering*, 21, 281-283 (1982)
- Cochran, W. R., "Mirror wall tile and the triple reflector," *American Journal of Physics*, 50, 765 (1982)
- Harris Jr., W. S., "The corner reflector," *The Mathematics Teacher*, 76, 92-93 (1983)
- Palmer, D. A., "Retroreflective materials and optical imaging," *Applied Optics*, 24, 1413-1414 (1985)
- Shkunov, V. V., and B. Ya. Zel'dovich, "Optical phase conjugation," *Scientific American*, 253, 54-59 + 150 (December 1985)
- Pepper, D. M., "Applications of optical phase conjugation," *Scientific American*, 254, 74-83 + 126 (January 1986)
- Walker, J., "Wonders with the retroreflector, a mirror that removes distortion from a light beam" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 254, 118-124 (April 1986)
- Gower, M. C., "Phase conjugate mirrors," *Physics Bulletin*, 38, 220-222 (1987)
- Moosad, K. P. D., "Optical phase conjugation for postgraduates," *European Journal of Physics*, 10, 133-135 (1989)
- Morton, N., "Don't forget the reflector," *Physics Education*, 26, 243-248 (1991)
- Robb, N. I., "Teaching reflection from a corner cube reflector," *Physics Teacher*, 29, 255 (1991)
- Wang, S., E. Bernabeu, and J. Alda, "Retroreflective properties of a hemispherical surface," *Applied Optics*, 32, 4279-4281 (1993)
- Liepmann, T. W., "How retroreflectors bring the light back," *Laser Focus World*, 30, No. 10, 129-131 (October 1994)
- Webster, C. A. G., "Optimum design of spherical retroreflectors with refractive indices close to 2.0," *Transactions of the Institute of Measurement and Control*, 18, No. 4, 212-215 (1996)
- Friedman, Y., and N. Schweitzer, "Classification of stable configurations of plane mirrors," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 31, 7229-7234 (1 November 1998)
- O'Brien, D. C., G. E. Faulkner, and D. J. Edwards, "Optical properties of a retroreflecting sheet," *Applied Optics*, 38, No. 19, 4137-4144 (1 July 1999)
- Zwahlen, H. T., and T. Schnell, "Minimum in-service retroreflectivity of pavement markings," *Transportation Research Record*, Issue 1715, 60-70 (2000)
- Schnell, T., F. Aktan, and Y. Lee, "Nighttime visibility and retroreflectance of pavement markings in dry, wet, and rainy conditions," *Highway Maintenance Safety, Support, and Services*, Issue 1824, 144-155 (2003)
- Whitehead, L., A. Kushnir, and P. Kan, "Hybrid imaging using linear retroreflectors," *Applied Optics*, 45, No. 27, 6998-7004 (20 September 2006)
- Grosjes, T., "Retro-reflection of glass beads for traffic road stripe paints," *Optical Materials*, 30, 1549-1554 (2008)

- Halstuch, A., and Y. Yitzhaky, "Properties of light reflected from road signs in active imaging," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 22, 4031-4036 (1 August 2008)
- Rovsek, Barbara, "Making a cat's eye in a classroom," *Physics Education*, 45, No. 2, 186-189 (March 2010)

### 6.71 Short Story: Landing in the dark behind enemy lines

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

See references to the preceding item.

### 6.72 One-way mirror

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[http://www.midlandsres.com/Pictures\\_of\\_MMR\\_office\\_012.jpg](http://www.midlandsres.com/Pictures_of_MMR_office_012.jpg)

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Fitch, J. M., "The control of the luminous environment," *Scientific American*, 219, 190-202 + 275 (September 1968)
- Ruiz, M. J., and T. L. Robinson, "Illusions with plane mirrors," *Physics Teacher*, 25, 206-212 (1987)

### 6.73 Rear-view mirror

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Crane, H. R., "How Things Work," *Physics Teacher*, 23, 238-239 (1985)
- Jones, E. R., and R. D. Edge, "Optics of the rear-view mirror: a laboratory experiment," *Physics Teacher*, 24, 221-223 (1986)

### 6.74 Side-view mirror

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=4922872460677989287&q=blind+spot+driving> Driver's ed video

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Quadling, D., "What the eye doesn't see, ..." *Mathematical Gazette*, 71, 198-201 (1987)
- Clifford, F., "More on drivers' blind spots," *Mathematical Gazette*, 73, 120 (1989)
- Luoma, J., M. Sivak, and M. J. Flannagan, "Effects of driver-side mirror type on lane-change accidents," *Ergonomics*, 38, 1973-1978 (1995)
- Hicks, R. A., and R. K. Perline, "Blind-spot problem for motor vehicles," *Applied Optics*, 44, No. 19, 3893-3897 (1 July 2005)

Related references

- Libertun, A. R., "Warning! Objects in mirror are closer than they appear," *Physics Teacher*, 41, 20-21 (January 2003)
- Andrews, J. H., (letters) "More mirror calculations," *Physics Teacher*, 41, 196 (April 2003)

### 6.75 *A Bar at the Folies-Bergère*

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.canvasreplicas.com/Manet.htm> Manet gallery

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Halliday, D., R. Resnick, and J. Walker, *Fundamentals of Physics*, Wiley, 4<sup>th</sup> edition (1993), pages 1011, 1020; 5<sup>th</sup> edition, pages 872, 875; 6<sup>th</sup> edition (2003), pages 833 and 836

### 6.76 Renaissance art and optical projectors

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://webexhibits.org/hockneyoptics/post/stork.html> David Stork's analysis of a van Eyck painting

<http://webexhibits.org/hockneyoptics/post/falcograves3.html> Discussion between Charles Falco and David Stork

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Delsaute, J.-L., “The camera obscura and painting in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries,” *Studies in the History of Art*, 55, 110-123 (1998)
- Mills, A. A., “Vermeer and the camera obscura: some practical considerations,” *Leonardo*, 31, No. 3, 213-218 (1998)
- Steadman, P., “Commentary on ‘Vermeer and the camera obscura: some practical considerations’,” *Leonardo*, 32, No. 2, 137-141 (1999); response by A. A. Mills, pages 140-141
- Hockney, D., and C. M. Falco, “Optical insights into Renaissance art,” *Optics & Photonics*, 11, No. 7, 52-58 (July 2000)
- Hockney, D., *Secret Knowledge---Rediscovering the Lost Techniques of the Old Masters*, Viking Studio, 2001
- Tyler, C. W., “Where art, optics, and vision intersect,” *Perception*, 31, 1285-1288 (2002)
- Weiss, P., “Reflections on art---scientists debate whether the old masters used optical aids,” *Science News*, 163, 346-348 (31 May 2003)
- Stork, D. G., “Optics and the old masters revisited,” *Optics and Photonics News*, 15, No. 3, 30-37 (March 2004)
- Stork, D. G., “Optics and realism in renaissance art,” *Scientific American*, 291, No. 6, 76-83 (December 2004)
- Feder, T., “Debate over optics in early art is focus at OSA gathering,” *Physics Today*, 57, No. 12, 31-32 (December 2004)
- Hockney, D., (letter), and Stork, D. (reply), “Optical rejection,” *Scientific American*, 292, No. 4, 14 (April 2005)
- Jaroszewicz, Z., A. Burvall, and A. T. Friberg, “Axicon --- the most important optical element,” *Optics & Photonics News*, 16, No. 5, 34-39 (April 2005)
- Graham-Rowe, D., “Hockney ‘was wrong’ over art copying claim,” *New Scientist*, No. 2482 (15 January 2005)
- Lefevre, W., “Exposing the seventeenth-century optical camera obscura,” *Endeavour*, 31, No. 2, 54-58 (2007)
- Reich, E. S., “Did Renaissance painters ‘cheat’ with optical aids?” *New Scientist*, No. 2753, 15 (29 March 2010)

#### Related references

- Robin, A. C., “Photomeasurement,” *Mathematical Gazette*, 62, No. 420, 77-85 (June 1978)
- Tripp, C., “Where is the camera? The use of a theorem in projective geometry to find from a photograph the location of the camera,” *Mathematical Gazette*, 71, No. 455, 8-14 (March 1987)
- Knill, D. C., P. Mamassian, and D. Kersten, “Geometry of shadows,” *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 14, No. 12, 3216-3232 (December 1997)
- Mamassian, P., D. C. Knill, and D. Kersten, “The perception of cast shadows,” *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, 2, No. 3, 288-295 (August 1998)
- Bruckstein, A. M., R. J. Holt, Y. D. Jean, and A. N. Netravali, “On the use of shadows in stance recovery,” *International Journal of Imaging Systems Technology*, 11, 315-330 (2000)

### 6.77 Anamorphic art

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[http://www.artlex.com/ArtLex/a/images/anamor\\_snowflake.lg.jpg](http://www.artlex.com/ArtLex/a/images/anamor_snowflake.lg.jpg) Example using cylindrical mirror

<http://www.unipd.it/vallisneri/en/instruments/6.html>

<http://oozandoz.com/images/mirror-cup-press.jpg>

[http://graphicfacilitation.blogs.com/pages/2005/06/anamorphic\\_pave.html](http://graphicfacilitation.blogs.com/pages/2005/06/anamorphic_pave.html) Amazing anamorphic art on a sidewalk by Julian Beever

<http://www.linesandcolors.com/2005/09/23/julian-beever/> Another amazing sidewalk example by Julian Beever

<http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=2885514567424950512&q=anamorphic> Video about the sidewalk art of Julian Beever

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LvwkNlyCjtI> Video Julian Beever

[http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hfn8Dz\\_13Ms](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hfn8Dz_13Ms) Video shows how Beever sets up the art.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IZ41c6omVWk> Beever meets the Transformers, for the new movie

[http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dUen\\_khSouw](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dUen_khSouw) Another video about Beever

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=15oIzkWO-wU>

[http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PQMmxWq\\_-pE](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PQMmxWq_-pE) Stunning, watch it come "alive"

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XjfVyx3PiZQ> Another video showing how Beever sets up a drawing

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xVsKTwcBcMg> Anamorphic art on a LCD screen

<http://www.artlex.com/ArtLex/An.html> Discussion plus some examples

<http://www.neatorama.com/2006/05/10/kelly-m-houles-anamorphic-art/> Reflection anamorphic art

<http://www.mathsyear2000.co.uk/explorer/anamorphic/cylmirror.shtml>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=v-VKEVHL-8Y> Hong Kong pavement art

<http://www.julianvossandreae.com/work.html> *Quantum man* by Julian Voss-Andrae. Click on "archive"; choose "Matter Wave Project II", click on one of the slides and then use the "Next" arrow at the top to go to the next slide.

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Samuel, E. R., "Death in the glass - a new view of Holbein's 'Ambassadors'," *Burlington Magazine*, 105, 436-441 + plates 15 and 16 (1963)
- Miles, C. L., "Mapping transform showing mirror equivalence in concave and convex reflectors," *American Journal of Physics*, 42, 614-616 (1974)
- Gardner, M., "The curious magic of anamorphic art" in "Mathematical Games," *Scientific American*, 232, No. 1, 110-116 + 135 (January 1975)
- Schuyt, M., and J. Elffers, *Anamorphoses: Games of Perception and Illusion in Art*, Harry N. Abrams, Inc., 1976
- Leemann, F., *Hidden Images: Games of Perception, Anamorphic Art Illusion*, Harry N. Abrams, Inc., 1976
- Zucker, A. A., "Anamorphic art," *Creative Computing*, 3, 137-139 (July/August, 1977)
- Kuchel, P. W., "Anamorphoscopes: a visual aid for circle inversion," *Mathematical Gazette*, 63, 82-89 (June 1979)
- Benedikt, M. L., "On mapping the world in a mirror," *Environment and Planning B*, 7, 367-378 (1980)
- Fineman, M., *The Inquisitive Eye*, Oxford University Press, 1981, pages 102-108
- Walker, J., "Anamorphic pictures: distorted views from which distortion can be removed" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 245, No.1, 176-187 (July 1981)
- "Perspectives," *Mathematics Teaching*, No. 109, 52-55 (December 1984)
- Falk, D. S., D. R. Brill, and D. G. Stork, *Seeing the Light. Optics in Nature, Photography, Color, Vision, and Holography*, Harper & Row, 1986, pages 79-83
- Hickin, P., "Anamorphosis," *Mathematical Gazette*, 76, 208-221 (1992)



- Hunt, J. L., B. G. Nickel, and C. Gigault, "Anamorphic images," American Journal of Physics, 68, No. 3, 232-237 (March 2000)
- DeWeerd, A. J., and S. E. Hill, "The dizzying depths of the cylindrical mirror," Physics Teacher, 43, No. 2, 90-92 (2005)
- DeWeerd, A. J., and S. E. Hill, "Comment on 'Anamorphic images,' [Am. J. Phy., 68 (3), 232-237 (2000)," American Journal of Physics, 74, No. 1, 83-84 (January 2006)
- "A human as a quantum object," Physics World, 19, No. 9, 7 (September 2006)
- Hansford, D., and D. Collins, "Anamorphic 3D geometry," Computing, 79, Nos. 2-4, 211-223 (April 2007)

### 6.78 The bright and dark of streetlamps

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

- Dots ● through ●●● indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Toth, L. F., "A problem of illumination," American Mathematics Monthly, 77, 869-870 (1970).
- Tyson, G., "Bright spots," Mathematical Gazette, 69, 205-206 (1985); make this correction: " $x = 5/2$ " should be " $x = s/2$ "

### 6.79 Multiple images from double-pane windows

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

- Dots ● through ●●● indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Swindell, W., "Effect of environmental changes on the ghosting of distant objects in twin-glazed windows," Applied Optics, 11, 2033-2036 (1972)
- Swindell, W., and H. E. Morrow, "Insulating glass 'ghosting'," Glass Digest, 51, 52-53 and 83-84 (15 November 1972)
- Carman, P. D., and H. W. Budde, "Optical design of airport control tower cabs," Applied Optics, 19, 490-498 (1980)
- Huebner, J. S., "Multiple reflections from common mirrors," Physics Teacher, 25, 233 (1987)
- Walker, J., "Some entertaining lessons in optics that may make air travel easier to endure" in "The Amateur Scientist," Scientific American, 259, 100-103 (August 1988)

### 6.80 World's most powerful searchlight

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Jones, R. V., "Impotence and achievement in physics and technology," *Nature*, 207, 120-124 (1965)
- Gleckman, P., J. O'Gallagher, and R. Winston, "Concentration of sunlight to solar-surface levels using non-imaging optics," *Nature*, 339, 198-200 (1989)
- Cooke, D., P. Gleckman, H. Krebs, J. O'Gallagher, D. Sagie, and R. Winston, "Sunlight brighter than the sun," *Nature*, 346, 802 (1990)
- Winston, R., "Nonimaging optics," *Scientific American*, 264, 76-81 (March 1991)

Related:

●●● De Luca, R. and A. Fedullo, "Focusing light rays back to the vertex of a reflection parabolic collector: the equivalent of Dionysius ear effect in optical systems," *European Journal of Physics*, 30, 935-943 (2009)

### 6.81 Archimedes death ray

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

Videos: sunlight is concentrated by an array of tilted planar (flat) mirrors:

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RQURD6jp8-w>

[http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=valw\\_9ZLvcl](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=valw_9ZLvcl)

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=iuORGNBKV7o>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8EDtTwzgh98>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GXxK2IU0pV8>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=bC2FtImtNTo>

[http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7OBnAE\\_kBfc](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7OBnAE_kBfc)

Photos and discussion:

[http://web.mit.edu/2.009\\_gallery/www/2005\\_other/archimedes/10\\_ArchimedesResult.html](http://web.mit.edu/2.009_gallery/www/2005_other/archimedes/10_ArchimedesResult.html) Feasibility study by MIT

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Middleton, W. E. K., "Archimedes, Kircher, Buffon, and the burning-mirrors," *Isis*, 52, 533-543 (1961)
- Claus, A. C., "On Archimedes' burning glass," *Applied Optics*, 12, A14 (October 1973)
- Stavroudis, O. N., (letter) "Comments on: on Archimedes' burning glass," *Applied Optics*, 12, A16 (October 1973)
- "Archimedes' weapon," *Time*, 102, No. 22, 60 (26 November 1973)
- "Re-enacting history -- with mirrors," *Newsweek*, 82, 64 (26 November 1973)
- Mielenz, K. D., (letter) "Eureka!", *Applied Optics*, 13, A14-A16 (February 1974)
- Phillips, E. A., (letter) "Arthur C. Clarke's burning glass," *Applied Optics*, 13, A16 + 452 (February 1974)
- Deirmendjian, D., (letter) "Archimedes's burning glass," *Applied Optics*, 13, 452 (February 1974)

- Simms, D. L., (letter) "More on that burning glass of Archimedes," *Applied Optics*, 13, A14-A16 (May 1974)
- Denton, R. A., (letter) "The last word," *Applied Optics*, 13, A16 (May 1974)
- Simms, D. L., "Archimedes and burning mirrors," *Physics Education*, 10, 517-521 (1975)
- Simms, D. L., "Archimedes and the burning mirrors of Syracuse," *Technology and Culture*, 18, 1-24 (1977)
- Stephenson, C. B., and R. W. Davis, letters, *Science News*, 114, 35 (1978)
- Knorr, W., "The geometry of burning mirrors in antiquity," *Isis*, 74, 53-73 (1983)
- Thuillier, P., "Une enigme: Archimede et les miroirs ardents," *La Recherche: en histoire des sciences*, Editions du Seuil La Recherche, 1983, pages 31-54
- Woodley, K., "Concentrated sunshine: the French solar oven, Odeillo, Pyrenees-Orientales," *Weather*, 43, 45-50 (1988)
- Simms, D. L., and P. L. Hinkley, "Brighter than how many suns? Sir Isaac Newton's burning mirror," *Notes and Records of the Royal Society of London*, 43, 31-51 (1989)
- Simms, D. L., "Galen on Archimedes: burning mirror or burning pitch," *Technology and Culture*, 18, 91-96 (1991)
- Mills, A. A., and R. Clift, "Reflections on the 'Burning mirrors of Archimedes'," *European Journal of Physics*, 13, 268-279 (1992)
- Brown, W., "Did Archimedes use the Sun to save Syracuse?" *New Scientist*, 136, No. 1852-1853, 16 (19/26 December 1992)
- Lacoste, B., "Space 'umbrella' lights up the Earth," *New Scientist*, 136, No. 1841, 19 (3 October 1992)
- "Cosmic Klieg light," *Sky & Telescope*, 85, No. 6, 13 (June 1993)
- Habebullah, M. B., A. M. Khalifa, and I. Olwi, "The oven receiver: an approach toward the revival of concentrating solar cookers," *Solar Energy*, 54, No. 4, 227-237 (1995)

#### Related references

- Erpylev, N. P., and M. A. Smirnov, "Specular reflection of sunlight from geostationary satellites," *Soviet Astronomy Letters*, 9, No. 2, 97-98 (March-April 1983)
- Shih, N.-J. and Y.-S. Huang, "A study of reflection glare in Taipei," *Building Research & Information*, 29, No. 1, 30-39 (2001)
- O'Meara, J., "Oh, those crazy satellites," *Astronomy*, 39, No. 9, 16-17 (September 2011)

### 6.82 Short Story: Illuminating a referee

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.bartenbach.com/en/> The company Bartenbach LichtLabor, in English.

<http://www.bartenbach.com/> The same site but in German

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Clarke, A. C., "A slight case of sunstroke," in *Tales of Ten Worlds*, Harcourt, Brace & World, Inc., 1963

### 6.83 Spooky lights in a graveyard

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Bunch, K. J., and M. K. White, "The riddle of the Colorado ghost lights: a ghostly mystery yields to reflection," *The Skeptical Inquirer*, 7, 306-309 (1988)

### 6.84 What a fisherman sees of a fish

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Laird, E. R., "The position of the image of an object under water," *American Journal of Physics*, 6, 40 (1938)
- Reese, H. M., "Where is a fish seen?," *American Journal of Physics*, 6, 163-164 (1938); with reply by E. R. Laird
- Arvidsson, G., "Image of an object under water," *American Journal of Physics*, 6, 164 (1938)
- Kinsler, L. E., "Imaging of underwater objects," *American Journal of Physics*, 13, 255-257 (1945)
- Kettler, J. E., "Some optical effects using a hollow sphere and an aquarium," *Physics Teacher*, 22, 171-172 (1984)
- Bartlett, A. A., and R. Lucero, "Note on a common virtual image," *American Journal of Physics*, 52, 640-643 (1984)
- Walker, J., "What is a fish's view of a fisherman and the fly he has cast on the water?" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 250, 138-144 (March 1984)
- Ouseph, P. J., "How many fish are in the tank? A demonstration of refraction of light," *Physics Teacher*, 25, 440 (1987)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, page 78
- Emery, C., "Refractive puzzle," *Physics Teacher*, 31, 413 (October 1993)
- Arizaga, R., N. Cap, H. Rabal, and M. Trivi, "Image distortion due to refraction by planar surfaces," *European Journal of Physics*, 31, 115-127 (2010)
- Mendelson, K., S., "Apparent shape of a swimming pool," *American Journal of Physics*, 78, No. 12, 1254-1257 (December 2010)

### 6.85 What a fish sees of the fisherman

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cIIwwCi2zww> vision from a bathtub of water

<http://curiousphotos.blogspot.com/2007/07/curious-add-on-07-14-07.html> Scroll down to reach a photo shot from within the water in the swimming pool. You might also notice the photos shot looking down into the water. Refraction distorts those images also.

### more links

Videos of archer fish

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fhBZ40jIo4Q> <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Cc-Hm3zxHDI>

<http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=3360632473266152205&q=archer+fish&hl=en> Note how the fish anticipates where the insect will reach the water.

Photos of archer fish

<http://www.biologie.uni-freiburg.de/data/bio1/schuster/images/archer.jpg>

<http://photo.net/bboard-uploads/00EsBI-27543584.jpg>

<http://cache.eb.com/eb/image?id=5814&rendTypeId=4>

### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Cornish, R. E., "Improving underwater vision of lifeguards and naked divers," *The Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 23, 430 (1933)
- Wood, R. W., *Physical Optics*, 3rd edition, Macmillan, 1934, pages 66-67
- Baddeley, A. D., "Diver Performance" in *Underwater Science*, edited by J. D. Woods and J. N. Lythgoe, Oxford University Press, 1971, pages 47-67
- Breslow, R., "Optics in a fish tank," *Physics Teacher*, 14, 234-235 (1976)
- Harmon, R., and J. Cline, "At the edge of the window," *Rod and Reel*, No. 7, 41-45 (March/April 1980)
- Derman, S., "How the world looks underwater -- a demonstration for nonswimmers," *Physics Teacher*, 20, 474-475 (1982)
- Walker, J., "What is a fish's view of a fisherman and the fly he has cast on the water?" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 250, 138-144 (March 1984)
- Goldstein, S. R., and D. Hall, "Variable ratio control of the spitting response in the archer fish (*Toxotes jaculator*)," *Journal of Comparative Psychology*, 104, No. 4, 373-376 (1990)
- Horvath, G., and D. Varju, "On the structure of the aerial visual field of aquatic animals distorted by refraction," *Bulletin of Mathematical Biology*, 53, 425-441 (1991)
- Steele, A. L., "Vision underwater," *Physics Education*, 32, No. 6, 387-392 (November 1997)
- Timmermans, P. J. A., and J. M. H. Vossen, "Prey catching in the archer fish: does the fish use a learned correction for refraction?" *Behavioural Processes*, 52, 21-34 (2000)
- Timmermans, P. J. A., "Prey catching in the archer fish: marksmanship, and endurance of squirting at an aerial target," *Netherlands Journal of Zoology*, 50, No. 4, 411-423 (2000)
- Timmermans, P. J. A., "Prey catching in the archer fish: angles and probability of hitting an aerial target," *Behavioural Processes*, 55, 93-105 (2001)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, page 79
- Rossel, S., J. Corlija, and S. Schuster, "Predicting three-dimensional target motion: how archer fish determine where to catch their dislodged prey," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 205, 3321-3326 (2002)

- Barta, A., and G. Horvath, "Underwater binocular imaging of aerial objects versus the position of eyes relative to the flat water surface," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 20, No. 12, 2370-2377 (December 2003)
- Timmermans, P. J. A., and P. M. Souren, "Prey catching in archer fish: the role of posture and morphology in aiming behavior," *Physiology & Behavior*, 81, 101-110 (2004)
- Schuster, S., S. Rossel, A. Schmidtman, I. Jager, and J. Poralla, "Archer fish learn to compensate for complex optical distortions to determine the absolute size of their aerial prey," *Current Biology*, 14, 1565-1568 (7 September 2004)
- Biezeveld, H., N. Elsinga, F.-J. Harmsen, and R. Koopman, "Analysis of pictures taken with an underwater camera," *Physics Teacher*, 43, 158-161 (March 2005)
- Wohl, S., and S. Schuster, "Hunting archer fish match their take-off speed to distance from the future point of catch," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 209, 141-151 (2006)
- Schuster, S., S. Wohl, M. Griebisch, and I. Klostermeier, "Animal cognition: How archer fish learn to down rapidly moving targets," *Current Biology*, 16, 378-383 (2006)
- Schlegel, T., C. J. Schmid, and S. Schuster, "Archerfish shots are evolutionarily matched to prey adhesion," *Current Biology*, 16, No. 19, R836-837 (10 October 2006)
- Wohl, S., and S. Schuster, "The predictive start of hunting archer fish: a flexible and precise motor pattern performed with the kinematics of an escape C-start," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 210, 311-324 (2007)
- Schuster, S., "Archerfish," *Current Biology*, 17, No. 13, R494-R495 (3 July 2007)
- Temple, S. E., "Effect of salinity on the refractive index of water: considerations for archer fish aerial vision," *Journal of Fish Biology*, 70, 1626-1629 (May 2007)
- Measuring and tracking eye movements of a behaving archer fish by real-time stereo vision," *Journal of Neuroscience Methods*, 184, 235-243 (2009)
- Schuster, Stefan, "Big decisions by small networks," *Bioessays*, 32, 727-735 (2010)

### 6.86 Reading through a sealed envelope

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Nassau, K., *The Physics and Chemistry of Color: The Fifteen Causes of Color*, Wiley, 1983, page 20; 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, 2001, page 28
- Hecht, E., "Why isn't paper transparent, like glass?" *Physics Teacher*, 22, 316-317 (1984)
- Birth, G. S., "Diffuse reflection," *Physics Teacher*, 24, 138-143 (1986)
- Bohren, C. F., "Multiple scattering of light and some of its observable consequences," *American Journal of Physics*, 55, 524-533 (1987)
- Leskela, M., "A model for the optical properties of paper. Part 1. The theory," *Paper and Timber*, 75, Nos. 9-10, 683-688 (1993)
- Bartels, R., and R. Loxsom, "The sun-protection factors of wet and dry T-shirts," *Physics Teacher*, 36, 86-89 (February 1998)

### Related reference

- Lettieri, T. R., E. Marx, J-F. Song, and T. V. Vorburger, "Light scattering from glossy coatings on paper," *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 30, 4439-4447 (20 October 1991)

### 6.87 Short Story: Sword swallowing and esophagoscopy

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.leapfrog-entertainment.com/Artists/Big/BradB/BradB.htm> Photo of sword swallowing

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YxgEitL4YqQ> Video of sword swallowing

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Suarez, C., A. Arango, and J. L. Lester III, "Cocaine-condom ingestion: surgical treatment," *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 238, No. 13, 1391-1392 (26 September 1977)
- Huizinga, E., "On esophagoscopy and sword-swallowing," *Annals of Otology, Rhinology and Laryngology*, 104, No. 4, Part 1, 259-266 (April 1995)
- Scheinin, S. A., and P. R. Wells, "Esophageal perforation in a sword swallower," *Texas Heart Institute Journal*, 28, No. 1, 65-68 (2001)

Related reference

- Magnuson, E. E., and L. J. Burnett, "Screening system for detection of contraband swallowed narcotics," *Applied Magnetic Resonance*, 25, Nos. 3-4, 567-575 (2004)

### 6.88 Shower-door optics

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.ilovemuseumglass.com/aboutmuseumglass.asp> museum glass discussion

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Miller, D., and G. Benedek, *Intraocular Light Scattering: Theory and Clinical Application*, Charles C. Thomas, 1973, pages 68-72
- Bohren, C., "Second thoughts of an atmospheric physicist" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 42, 278-282 (1989)
- Walker, J., "When a polymer sheet is stretched, it may 'neck' long before it snaps" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 262, 100-105 (February 1990)
- Bohren, C. F., *What Light through Yonder Window Breaks?*, Wiley, 1991, pages 148-151
- Dror, I., A. Sandrov, and N. S. Kopeika, "Experimental investigation of the influence of the relative position of the scattering layer on image quality: the shower curtain effect," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 27, 6495-6499 (20 September 1998)

●●● Jaruwatanadilok, S., A. Ishimaru, and Y. Kuga, "Optical imaging through clouds and fog," IEEE Transactions on Geoscience and Remote Sensing, 41, No. 8, 1834- (August 2003)

Related reference

●●● Briscoe, B. J., and K. P. Galvin, "The effect of surface fog on the transmittance of light," Solar Energy, 46, No. 4, 191-197 (1991)

### 6.89 Magic of refraction

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots ● through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Connolly, W. C., and T. L. Rokoske, "The disappearing dropper," Physics Teacher, 18, 467 (1980)
- Ellenstein, M., "Magic and physics," Physics Teacher, 20, 104-106 (1982)
- Melton, B. F., "A surprising demonstration of total internal reflection," Physics Teacher, 29, 539-540 (1991)

### 6.90 The invisible man and transparent animals

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[http://www.nrm.se/images/18.5fdc727f10d795b1c6e800028442/hrugosum4102\(3\).jpg](http://www.nrm.se/images/18.5fdc727f10d795b1c6e800028442/hrugosum4102(3).jpg)

#### References

Dots ● through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Trokel S., "The physical basis for the transparency of the crystalline lens," Investigative Ophthalmology, 1, 493-501 (1962)
- Hart, R. W., and R. A. Farrell, "Light scattering in the cornea," Journal of the Optical Society of America, 59, No. 6, 766-774 (June 1969)
- Denton, E. J., "On the organization of reflecting structures in some marine animals," Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London B, 258, 285-313 (1970)
- Benedek, G. B., "Theory of the transparency of the eye," Applied Optics, 10, 459-473 (1971)
- Chapman, G., "Transparency in organisms," Experientia, 32, 123-125 (1976)
- Farrell, R. A., and R. L. McCally, "On corneal transparency and its loss with swelling," Journal of the Optical Society of America, 66, No. 4, 342-345 (April 1976)
- Anderson, R. R., and J. A. Parrish, "The optics of human skin," Journal of Investigative Dermatology, 20, No. 15, 13-19 (1981)



- Delaye, M., and A. Tardieu, "Short-range order of crystallin proteins accounts for eye lens transparency," *Nature*, 302, 415-417 (1983)
- Hecht, E., "Why isn't paper transparent, like glass?" in "Questions Students Ask," *Physics Teacher*, 22, 316-317 (May 1984)
- Freund, D. E., R. L. McCally, and R. A. Farrell, "Direct summation of fields for light scattering by fibrils with applications to normal corneas," *Applied Optics*, 25, No. 16, 2739 (15 August 1986)
- Leroy, D., A. Domp Martin, and P. Deschamps, "Increased penetration of epidermis by high intensity ultraviolet rays following the application of Vaseline oil," *Photodermatology*, 3, 51-52 (1986)
- Profio, A. E., "Light transport in tissue," *Applied Optics*, 28, No. 12, 2216-2221 (15 June 1989)
- Herring, P. J., "Reflective systems in aquatic animals," *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology A*, 109, No. 3, 513-546 (November 1994)
- Hebden, J. C., S. R. Arridge, and D. T. Delpy, "Optical imaging in medicine: I. Experimental techniques," *Physics in Medicine and Biology* 42, 825-840 (1997)
- Arridge, S. R., and J. C. Hebden, "Optical imaging in medicine: II. Modelling and reconstruction," *Physics in Medicine and Biology*, 42, 841-853 (1997)
- Benaron, D. A., W. F. Cheong, and D. K. Stevenson, "Tissue optics," *Science*, 276, No. 5321, 2002-2003 (27 June 1997)
- Johnsen, S., and E. A. Widder, "The physical basis of transparency in biological tissue: ultrastructure and the minimization of light scattering," *Journal of Theoretical Biology*, 199, 181-198 (1999)
- Nickell, S., M. Hermann, M. Essenpreis, T. J. Farrell, U. Kramer, and M. S. Patterson, "Anisotropy of light propagation in human skin," *Physics in Medicine and Biology*, 45, 2873-2886 (2000)
- Benaron, D. A., S. R. Hintz, A. Villringer, D. Boas, A. Kleinschmidt, J. Frahm, C. Hirth, H. Obrig, J. C. van Houten, E. L. Kermit, W-F. Cheong, and D. K. Stevenson, "Noninvasive functional imaging of human brain using light," *Journal of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism*, 20, 469-477 (2000)
- Johnsen, S., "Transparent animals," *Scientific American*, 282, No. 2, 80-89 (February 2000); human cornea is discussed in the box on page 88
- Johnsen, S., "Hidden in plain sight: the ecology and physiology of organismal transparency," *Biological Bulletin*, 201, 301-318 (December 2001)
- Chen, Z., H. Ren, Z. Ding, Y. Zhao, J. Miao, and J. S. Nelson, "Simultaneous imaging of *in situ* tissue structure, blood-flow velocity, standard deviation, birefringence and Stokes vectors in human skin," *Optics & Photonics News*, 13, No. 12, 14 (December 2002)
- Herring, P., *The Biology of the Deep Ocean*, Oxford University Press, 2002, Chapter 9, pages 188-197
- Kim, A. D., and J. B. Keller, "Light propagation in biological tissue," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 20, No. 1, 92-98 (January 2003)
- Popp, A. K., M. T. Valentine, P. D. Kaplan, and D. A. Weitz, "Microscopic origin of light scattering in tissue," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 16, 2872-2880 (1 June 2003)
- Johnsen, S., "Lifting the cloak of invisibility: the effects of changing optical conditions on pelagic crypsis," *Integrative and Comparative Biology*, 43, 580-590 (2003)
- Koropatnick, T. A., J. T. Engle, M. A. Apicella, E. V. Stabb, W. E. Goldman, and M. J. McFall-Ngai, "Microbial factor-mediated development in a host-bacterial mutualism," *Science*, 306, 1186-1188 (12 November 2004)
- Goho, A., "Moonlighting. Reflective protein causes squid to shimmer," *Science News*, 165, 20-21 (10 January 2004)
- Choi, B., L. Tsu, E. Chen, T. S. Ishak, S. M. Iskandar, S. Chess, and J. S. Nelson, "Determination of chemical agent optical clearing potential using *in vitro* human skin," *Lasers in Surgery and Medicine*, 36, 72-75 (2005)
- Bashkatov, A. N., E. A. Genina, A. A. Gavrillova, A. B. Pravdin, D. Tabatadze, J. Childs, I. Yaroslavsky, G. Altshuler, and V. V. Tuchin, "What exactly causes increase in skin transparency: water replacement or dehydration?" *Lasers in Surgery and Medicine*, Supplement 18, p. 84, abstract 284 (2006)

- Hirshburg, J., B. Choi, J. S. Nelson, and A. T. Yeh, "Collagen solubility correlates with skin optical clearing," *Journal of Biomedical Optics*, 11, No. 4, article # 040501 (3 pages) (July/August 2006)
- Hirshburg, J., B. Choi, J. S. Nelson, and A. T. Yeh, "Correlation between collagen solubility and skin optical clearing using sugars," *Lasers in Surgery and Medicine*, 39, 140-144 (2007)
- Proskurin, S. G., and I. V. Meglinski, "Optical coherence tomography imaging depth enhancement by superficial skin optical clearing," *Laser Physics Letters*, 4, No. 11, 824-826 (2007)
- "See-through frog offers inside information," *Nature*, 449, 521 (4 October 2007)
- Castroviego-Fisher, S., I. De la Riva, and C. Vila, "Transparent frogs show potential of natural world," *Nature*, 449, 972 (25 October 2007)
- Erren, T. C., R. J. Reiter, V. B. Meyer-Rochow, "Frog transparency led to discovery of melatonin," *Nature*, 451, 127 (10 January 2008)

#### Related references

- Preuss, L. E., and A. E. Profio, "Optical properties of mammalian tissue: introduction by the feature editors," *Applied Optics*, 28, No. 12, 2207-2209 (15 June 1989)
- Freund, I., "Looking through walls and around corners," *Physica A*, 168, 49-65 (1990)
- Leutwyler, K., "Optical tomography: light begins to shine as a noninvasive imaging tool," *Scientific American*, 270, 147-149 (January 1994)
- Ren, H., Z. Ding, Y. Zhao, J. Miao, J. S. Nelson, and Z. Chen, "Phase-resolved functional optical coherence tomography simultaneous imaging of *in situ* tissue structure, blood flow velocity, standard deviation, birefringence, and Stokes vectors in human skin," *Optics Letters*, 27, No. 19, (1 October 2002)
- Kim, A. D., "Light propagation in biological tissues containing an absorbing plate," *Applied Optics*, 43, No. 3, 555-563 (20 January 2004)
- Bashkatov, A. N., E. A. Genina, V. I. Kochubey, and V. V. Tuchin, "Optical properties of human skin, subcutaneous and mucous tissues in the wavelength range from 400 to 2000 nm," *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*, 38, 2543-2555 (2005)

### 6.91 A road made crooked by refraction

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

- through ••• indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Wood, E. A., *Science from Your Airplane Window*, Dover, 1975, page 71
- Walker, J., "Shock front phenomena and other oddities to entertain a bored airline passenger" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 259, No. 3, 132-135 (September 1988)

### 6.92 Watering during sunlight

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Gerber, J. F., J. Janick, J. D. Martsolf, C. Scamano, E. J. Stang, and S. C. Wiest, letters, "Is hot weather sprinkling deleterious to plants?" *HortScience*, 18, 402-404 (1983)

Related references

- Onda, T., S. Shibuichi, N. Satoh, and K. Tsujii, "Super-water-repellent fractal surfaces," *Langmuir*, 12, No. 9, 2125 (1996)
- Barthlott, W., and C. Neinhuis, "Purity of the sacred lotus, or escape from contamination in biological surfaces," *Planta*, 202, 1-8 (1997)
- Neinhuis, C., and W. Barthlott, "Characterization and distribution of water-repellent, self-cleaning plant surfaces," *Annals of Botany*, 79, 667-677 (1997)
- von Baeyer, H. C., "The lotus effect: The secret of the self-cleaning leaves of the lotus plant, like the subtlest applications of high technology, is simplicity itself," *Sciences*, 40, No. 1, 12-15 (January/February 2000)
- Otten, A., and S. Herminghaus, "How plants keep dry: a physicist's point of view," *Langmuir*, 20, 2405-2408 (2004)
- Cheng, Y.-T., and D. E. Rodak, "Is the lotus leaf superhydrophobic?" *Applied Physics Letters*, 86, article # 144101 (2005)
- Myint, H. H., A. M. Marpaung, H. Kurniawan, H. Hattori, and K. Kagawa, "Water droplet lens microscope and microphotographs," *Physics Education*, 36, 97-101 (2001)

### 6.93 Starting a fire with ice

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots ● through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Scoresby, W. A., *An Account of the Arctic Regions with a History and Description of the Northern Whale-Fishery, Vol. 1: The Arctic*, Archibald Constable, 1820, pages 232-233
- Verne, J., "Adventures of Captain Hatteras: the desert of ice," *Works of Jules Verne*, vol. 3, Vincent Parke & Co., 1911, Chapter V, pages 28-29
- Verne, J., *The Mysterious Island*, J. H. Sears & Company, 1927, Chapter X
- Golding, W., *Lord of the Flies*, Coward-McCann, Inc., 1962, pages 44-45
- Stamp, T., "William Scoresby, DD, FRS," *New Scientist*, 70, 24-25 (1976)
- Walker, J., "How lenses can be made out of ice, and what happens when coffee is brewing in the ibrik," in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 248, 132-138 (April 1983) <http://optica.ccmc.unam.mx/Optica/SciAm/IceLens/1983-04-body.html>
- Huhn, J. K., "You can be myopic and still survive on a desert island!" *Physics Teacher*, 29, 577 (1991)
- Wheeler, M. G., photograph, *Fundamentals of Physics*, by D. Halliday, R. Resnick and J. Walker, Wiley, 4th edition, 1993, page 1027; 7<sup>th</sup> edition, 2005, page 936

## 6.94 Diamonds

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

- Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Bragg, W., *The Universe of Light*, Dover, 1959, pages 80-84
- Darragh, P. J., A. J. Gaskin, and J. V. Sanders, "Opals," *Scientific American*, 234, 84-95 + 138 (April 1976)
- Friedman, H., "Demonstrations of the optical properties of diamonds," *Physics Teacher*, 19, 250-252 (1981)
- Nassau, K., *The Physics and Chemistry of Color: The Fifteen Causes of Color*, Wiley, 1983, pages 218-219; 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, 2001, pages 218-219
- Sasian, J. M., P. Yantzer, and T. Tivol, "The optical design of gemstones," *Optics & Photonics News*, 14, 24-29 (April 2003)
- Lawson, S., "Spotting a fake," *Physics World*, 19, No. 6, 23-27 (June 2006)

### Related reference

- Switzer, G. S., "The many-sided diamond," *National Geographic*, 113, 568-586 (1958)

## 6.95 Opals

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.opal-online.org/picts/opaloval.jpg> the stone

[http://www.smh.com.au/ffxImage?urlpicture\\_id\\_1071337035521\\_2003/12/17/350\\_weevil,0.jpg](http://www.smh.com.au/ffxImage?urlpicture_id_1071337035521_2003/12/17/350_weevil,0.jpg) the beetle

### References

- Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Sanders, J. V., "Diffraction of light by opals," *Acta Crystallographica A*, 24, 427-434 (1968)
- Darragh, P. J., A. J. Gaskin, and J. V. Sanders, "Opals," *Scientific American*, 234, 84-95 + 138 (April 1976)
- Nassau, K., *The Physics and Chemistry of Color: The Fifteen Causes of Color*, Wiley, 1983, pages 277-280; 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, 2001, pages 273-275
- Murray, C. A., and D. G. Grier, "Colloidal crystals," *American Scientist*, 83, 238-245 (May-June 1995)
- Tsunekawa, S., Yu. A. Barnakov, V. V. Poborchii, S. M. Samoilovich, A. Kasuya, and Y. Nishina, "Characterization of precious opals: AFM and SEM observations, photonic band gap, and incorporation of CdS nano-particles," *Microporous Materials*, 8, 275-282 (1997)
- Parker, A. R., V. L. Welch, D. Driver, and N. Martini, "Opal analogue discovered in a weevil," *Nature*, 426, 786-787 (18/25 December 2003)

### Related references

- Gu, Z.-Z., H. Uetsuka, K. Takahashi, R. Nakajima, H. Onishi, A. Fugishima, and O. Sato, “Structural color and the lotus effect,” *Angewandte Chemie-International Edition*, 42, No. 8, 894-897 (2003)
- Palacios-Lidon, E., B. H. Juarez, E. Castillo-Martinez, and C. Lopez, “Optical and morphological study of disorder in opals,” *Journal of Applied Physics*, 97, article # 063502 (2005)

### 6.96 Alexandrite effect

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0yhcdCWEbsQ> Video, commercial

<http://www.gemsociety.org/info/igem13.htm> the stone under two lighting conditions

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Harwood, W. S., “The colors of gems,” *Chem Matters*, 6, No. 4, 7-9 (December 1988)
- Liu, Y., J. Shigley, E. Fritsch, and S. Hemphill, “The ‘alexandrite effect’ in gemstones,” *Color Research and Application*, 19, No. 3, 186-191 (June 1994)
- Liu, Y., J. Shigley, E. Fritsch, and S. Hemphill, “Abnormal hue-angle change of the gemstone tanzanite between CIE illuminants D65 and A in CIELAB color space,” *Color Research and Application*, 20, No. 4, 245-250 (August 1995)
- Liu, Y., J. E. Shigley, E. Fritsch, and S. Hemphill, “Relationship between the crystallographic orientation and the ‘alexandrite effect’ in synthetic alexandrite,” *Mineralogical Magazine*, 59, 111-114 (1995)
- Lu, T., Y. Liu, J. Shigley, T. Moses, and I. M. Reinitz, “Characterization of a notable historic gem diamond showing the alexandrite effect,” *Journal of Crystal Growth*, 193, 577-584 (1998)
- Liu, Y., J. Shigley, T. Moses, and I. Reinitz, “The alexandrite effect of the *Tavernier* diamond caused by fluorescence under daylight,” *Color Research Applications*, 23, 323-327 (1998)

### 6.97 Star sapphire

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UFPJPM1IIf0&NR=1> Video, commercial

[http://palagems.com/sapphire\\_connoisseurship.htm](http://palagems.com/sapphire_connoisseurship.htm) Scroll down to the sapphire

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Nassau, K., *The Physics and Chemistry of Color: The Fifteen Causes of Color*, second edition, Wiley, 2001, pages 240-241

### 6.98 Patterns from a glass of wine, a window, and a drop of water

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[http://www.physics.wsu.edu/msoptoelectron/philip\\_marston.htm](http://www.physics.wsu.edu/msoptoelectron/philip_marston.htm) Philip Marston's site, including a lovely diffraction catastrophe produced by a water drop

<http://fizyka.phys.put.poznan.pl/~pieransk/Physics%20Around%20Us/Physics%20around%20us.html>

[http://www.phy.bris.ac.uk/people/berry\\_mv/gallery.html](http://www.phy.bris.ac.uk/people/berry_mv/gallery.html) The website of Michael Berry, an expert on optical catastrophe theory (caustics).

### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Schenck Jr., H., "On the focusing of sunlight by ocean waves," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 47, 653-657 (1957)
- Berry, M. V., "Waves and Thom's theorem," *Advances in Physics*, 25, 1-26 (1976)
- Berry, M. V., and J. F. Nye, "Fine structure in caustic junctions," *Nature*, 267, 34-36 (1977)
- Nye, J. F., "Optical caustics in the near field from liquid drops," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London A*, 361, 21-41 (1978)
- Berry, M. V., "Les jeux de lumière dans l'eau," *La Recherche*, No. 92, 760-768 (1978)
- Tanner, L. H., "A study of the optics and motion of oil droplets," *Optics & Laser Technology*, 10, 125-128 (1978)
- Nye, J. F., "Optical caustics from liquid drops under gravity: observations of the parabolic and symbolic umbilics," *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London A*, 292, 25-44 (1979)
- Upstill, C., "Light caustics from rippling water," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London A*, 365, 95-104 (1979)
- Berry, M. V., J. F. Nye, and F. J. Wright, "The elliptic umbilic diffraction catastrophe," *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London A*, 291, 453-484 (1979)
- Berry, M. V., and C. Upstill, "Catastrophe optics: morphologies of caustics and their diffraction patterns," *Progress in Optics*, E. Wolf, editor, North-Holland, 1980, pages 257-346
- Walker, J., "Dazzling laser displays that shed light on light" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 243, 158-168 (August 1980)
- Walker, J., "More about edifying visual spectacles produced by laser" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 244, 164-1970 (January 1981)
- Mattila, J. O., "Solbilder pa Hotel Sparta," *Elementa*, 64, 190-192 (1981)
- Upstill, C., F. J. Wright, J. V. Hajnal and R. H. Templer, "The double-cusp unfolding of the  $^0X_9$  diffraction catastrophe," *Optica Acta*, 29, 1651-1676 (1982)
- Walker, J., "Caustics: mathematical curves generated by light shined through rippled plastic" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 249, 190-202 (September 1983)
- Gravesen, J., "Catastrophe theory and caustics," *SIAM Review*, 25, 239-247 (1983)
- Nye, J. F., and J. H. Hannay, "The orientations and distortions of caustics in geometrical optics," *Optica Acta*, 31, 115-130 (1984)
- Hajnal, J. V., R. H. Templer, and C. Upstill, "A ripple tank for studying optical caustics and diffraction," *European Journal of Physics*, 5, 81-87 (1984)

- Bruce, J. W., P. J. Giblin, and C. G. Gibson, "Caustics through the looking glass," *Mathematical Intelligencer*, 6, 47-58 (1984)
- Greenslade Jr., T. B., "Caustics by reflection" in "19th Century Textbook Illustrations," *Physics Teacher*, 22, 306 (1984)
- Tanner, L. H., "The form and motion of draining oil drops," *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*, 18, 1311-1326 (1985)
- Nye, J. F., "The catastrophe optics of liquid drop lenses," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London A*, 403, 1-26 (1986)
- Nye, J. F., D. R. Haws, and R. A. Smith, "Use of diffraction gratings with curved lines to study the optical catastrophes  $D_6^+$  and  $D_6^-$ ," *Journal of Modern Optics*, 34, 407-427 (1987)
- Theocaris, P. S., "Multicusp caustics formed from reflections of warped surfaces," *Applied Optics*, 27, 780-789 (1988)
- Wright, F., "Spectacles in the rain: catastrophe optics," *Physics Bulletin*, 39, 313-316 (1988)
- Kassim, A. M., and D. L. Shealy, "Wave front equation, caustics, and wave aberration function of simple lenses and mirrors," *Applied Optics*, 27, 516-521 (1988)
- Bruce, J. W., P. J. Giblin, and C. G. Gibson, "On caustics of plane curves," *American Mathematics Monthly*, 88, 651-667 (1988)
- Lock, J. A., and J. R. Woodruff, "An analysis of two unusual reflection caustics," *American Journal of Physics*, 57, 260-264 (1989)
- Walker, J., "A drop of water becomes a gateway into the world of catastrophe optics" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 261, 176-179 (September 1989)
- Berry, M., "Beyond rainbows," *Current Science*, 59, 1175-1191 (1990)
- Lock, J. A., J. D. Walker, and J. H. Andrews, "Using refraction caustics to monitor evaporation of liquid drop lenses," *Applied Optics*, 29, 4599-4607 (1990)
- Dean, C. E., and P. L. Marston, "Opening rate of the transverse cusp diffraction catastrophe in light scattered by oblate spheroidal drops," *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 24, 3443-3451 (20 August 1991)
- Lock, J. A., and E. A. Hovenac, "Internal caustic structure of illuminated liquid droplets," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 8, No. 10, 1541 (October 1991)
- Dean, C. E., and P. L. Marston, "Opening rate of the transverse cusp diffraction catastrophe in light scattered by oblate spheroidal drops," *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 24, 3443-3451 (20 August 1991), errata: 32, No. 12, 2163 (20 April 1993)
- Lock, J. A., and J. H. Andrews, "Optical caustics in natural phenomena," *American Journal of Physics*, 60, 397-407 (1992)
- Berry, M. V., and A. N. Wilson, "Black-and-white fringes and the colors of caustics," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4714-4718 (20 July 1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Berry, M. V., and S. Klein, "Colored diffraction catastrophes," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 93, 2614-1619 (1996)
- Marston, P. L., "Descartes glare points in scattering by icicles: color photographs and a tilted dielectric cylinder model of caustic and glare-point evolution," *Applied Optics*, 37, 1551-1556 (1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4
- Robinson, R. B., "Optical properties of double-glazed windows," *Physics Teacher*, 36, 53-55 (January 1998)
- Nye, J. F., *Natural Focusing and Fine Structure of Light*, Institute of Physics Publishing, 1999, especially Chapters 1 through 4; ISBN 0 7503 0610 6
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 93-95

- Nye, J. F., "Dislocation lines in the swallowtail diffraction catastrophe," Proceedings of the Royal Society A, 463, 343-355 (2007)
- Cepic, M., "Underwater rays," European Journal of Physics, 29, 845-855 (2008)
- Nye, J. F., "Diffraction in lips and beak-to-beak caustics," Journal of Optics A: Pure and Applied Optics, 11, article # 065708 (7 pages) (2009)

### 6.99 Shadows with bright borders and bands

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[http://www-chaos.engr.utk.edu/~kde/birds/pics/insects/kde.water\\_strider.09june2001-utktg.01.jpg](http://www-chaos.engr.utk.edu/~kde/birds/pics/insects/kde.water_strider.09june2001-utktg.01.jpg) Photo:  
Look at the shadows below the legs of this water strider.  
<http://www.microscopy-uk.org.uk/mag/indexmag.html?http://www.microscopy-uk.org.uk/mag/artaug03/iwheath.html> Scroll down to the water strider photo. See how indentations in the water? They cause the shadows in the photo of the preceding link.

### References

Dots ● through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Adler, C., "Shadow-sausage effect," American Journal of Physics, 35, 774-776 (1967)
- Smith, M. J., "Comment on: shadow-sausage effect," American Journal of Physics, 36, 912-914 (1968)
- Berry, M. V., and J. V. Hajnal, "The shadows of floating objects and dissipating vortices," Optica Acta, 30, 23-40 (1983)
- Sterling, M. H., M. Gorman, P. J. Widmann, S. C. Coffman J. Strozier, and R. M. Kiehn, "Why are these disks dark? The optics of Rankine vortices," Physics of Fluids, 30, 3624-3626 (1987)
- Walker, J., "Shadows cast on the bottom of a pool are not like other shadows. Why?" in "The Amateur Scientist," Scientific American, 259, 116-119 (July 1988)
- Ferraro, P., "What breaks the shadow of the tube?" Physics Teacher, 36, 542-543 (December 1998)
- Nye, J. F., *Natural Focusing and Fine Structure of Light*, Institute of Physics Publishing, 1999, especially Chapters 1 and 2; ISBN 0 7503 0610 6
- Miao, R., Z. Yang, and J. Zhu, "Critical light reflection from curved liquid surface," Optics Communications, 218, 199-203 (2003)

### 6.100 Bright and dark bands over the wing

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots ● through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Lamplough, F. E., "Shock-wave shadow photography in tunnel and in flight," Aircraft Engineering, 23, 94-103 (April 1951)
- Wood, E. A., *Science from Your Airplane Window*, Dover, 1975, pages 71-72
- Van Dyke, M., *An Album of Fluid Motion*, Parabolic Press, 1982, pages 132-133



- Hewish, A., "In-flight movies," *Nature*, 306, 118 (1983)
- Walker, J., "Shock front phenomena and other oddities to entertain a bored airline passenger" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 259, 132-135 (September 1988)

### 6.101 Short story: Shock waves from the Thrust SSC car

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### Photos

[http://www.y1y1.com/data/media/166/ThrustSSC\\_4.jpg](http://www.y1y1.com/data/media/166/ThrustSSC_4.jpg) The distortions just above the care reveal four shock waves

<http://freespace.virgin.net/john.coppinger/thrustss.htm> Scroll down to the aerial shot, which shows the shock wave traveling along with the car.

#### Videos

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LKQ-xj5C2m8> The car Thrust SSC breaks the sound barrier and sets the land speed record. Montage of images of the car, its preparation, and the actual runs, including audio. You can hear the car's sonic boom!

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gaGO-we-Fag&mode=related&search=> Soon after the supersonic car passes the camera, we hear the shock wave.

#### References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Halliday, D., R. Resnick, and J. Walker, *Fundamentals of Physics*, 7<sup>th</sup> edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2005, pages 275, 465, and 926

### 6.102 Pinhole and pinspeck cameras

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[http://www.metacafe.com/watch/884241/matchbox\\_camera/](http://www.metacafe.com/watch/884241/matchbox_camera/) How to make a pinhole camera from a matchbox

<http://photo.net/learn/pinhole/pinhole>

<http://www.wesjones.com/pinhole.htm> My aritcle in *Scientific American* about pinhole and pinspeck cameras

#### References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Walker, J., "The pleasures of the pinhole camera and its relative the pinspeck camera" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 245, 192-200 + 202 (November 1981)
- Hardy, A. C., and F. H. Perrin, *The Principles of Optics*, McGraw-Hill, 1932, pages 124-126

- Turner, L. A., "Resolving power and the theory of the pinhole camera," *American Journal of Physics*, 8, 112-115 (1940)
- Turner, L. A., "Best definition with the pinhole camera," *American Journal of Physics*, 8, 365-371 (1940)
- Ingalls, A. G., "Two optical matters: the making of a 'fish eye' camera and the buying of a microscope" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 189, 110-118 (December 1953)
- Baez, A. V., "Pinhole-camera experiment for the introductory physics course," *American Journal of Physics*, 25, 636-638 (1957)
- Sayanagi, K., "Pinhole imagery," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 57, 1091-1099 (1967)
- Swing, R. E., and D. P. Rooney, "General transfer function for the pinhole camera," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 58, 629-635 (1968)
- Young, M., "Pinhole optics," *Applied Optics*, 10, 2763-2767 (1971)
- Floyd, B., "The fantastic Floydmar camera--The pinnacle of pinholery," *Petersen's Photographic Magazine*, 1, 42-45 (September 1972)
- Young, M., "Pinhole imagery," *American Journal of Physics*, 40, 715-720 (1972)
- Young, M., "Zone plates and their aberrations," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 62, 972-976 (1972)
- Young, A. T., "Television photometry: the Mariner 9 experience," *Icarus*, 262-282 (1974); see pages 277-279
- "Partial phases of this month's solar eclipse," *Sky & Telescope*, 54, 276-277 (1977); see notes by K. Rose
- Edwards, H. B., and W. P. Chu, "Graphic design of pinhole cameras," *Applied Optics*, 18, 262-263 (1979)
- Franke, J. M., "Field-widened pinhole camera," *Applied Optics*, 18, 2913-2914 (1979)
- Gaggioli, N. G., "Inexpensive system for obtaining high-quality pinholes of any diameter needed for spatial filtering," *American Journal of Physics*, 49, 88 (1981)
- Walker, J., "The pleasures of the pinhole camera and its relative the pinspeck camera" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 245, No. 5, pages 192-200 + 202 (November 1981). Available at <http://www.wesjones.com/pinhole.htm>
- Cohen, A. L., "Anti-pinhole imaging," *Optica Acta*, 29, 63-67 (1982)
- Young, M., "Quantum noise limits the pinspeck camera to simple objects," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 72, 402-403 (1982)
- Hsu, T., "Reflective wide-angle pinhole camera," *Applied Optics*, 21, 2303-2304 (1982)
- Walker, J., "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 246, 150-161 (April 1982); see page 161
- Connors, K. A., "Resolution and definition in pinhole photography, part I: theory," *Pinhole Journal*, 1, No. 1, 11-22 (December 1985) [www.pinholerresource.com](http://www.pinholerresource.com)
- Connors, K. A., "Resolution and definition in pinhole photography, part II: experimental studies," *Pinhole Journal*, 2, No. 1, 10-20 (April 1986) [www.pinholerresource.com](http://www.pinholerresource.com)
- Connors, K. A., *Pinhole Journal*, 2, No. 2, 29-30 (August 1986) [www.pinholerresource.com](http://www.pinholerresource.com)
- Nilsson, T. H., "Pinhead mirror: a previously undiscovered imaging device?" *Applied Optics*, 25, 2863-2864 + cover (1986)
- Heald, M. A., "Computation of Fresnel diffraction," *American Journal of Physics*, 54, No. 11, 980-983 (November 1986)
- Ferguson, J. L., "Why can we hear but not see around a corner?" *American Journal of Physics*, 54, No. 7, 661-662 (July 1986)
- Patsakos, G., R. L. Hansen, and D. O'Shea, letters, *Lasers & Optronics*, 6, 12 (July 1987)
- Nilsson, T., "Pinhead mirrors: imaging, computing and the nature of light," *Pinhole Journal*, 4, no. 1, 2-5 (April 1988) [www.pinholerresource.com](http://www.pinholerresource.com)
- Cohen, A. L., "Anti-pinhole imaging," *Pinhole Journal*, 4, no. 1, 6-7 (April 1988) [www.pinholerresource.com](http://www.pinholerresource.com)

- Connors, K. A., "Zone plate photography," *Pinhole Journal*, 4, no. 1, 26-32 (April 1988)  
[www.pinholeresource.com](http://www.pinholeresource.com)
- Young, M., "The pinhole camera: imaging without lenses or mirrors," *Physics Teacher*, 27, 648-655 (1989)
- Hogert, E. N., M. A. Rebollo, and N. G. Gaggioli, "Directional image processing using a pinhole camera with a rectangular aperture," *Applied Optics*, 30, 1361-1365 (1991)
- Bissonnette, D., P. Rochon, and P. Somers, "The complementary pinhole camera," *Physics Teacher*, 29, 214 (1991)
- Goldberg, F., S. Bendall, and I. Galili, "Lenses, pinholes, screens, and the eye," *Physics Teacher*, 29, 221-224 (April 1991)
- Stewart, J. E., "The mystery of the negative pinhole," *Physics Teacher*, 29, 520-521 (1991)
- Clark, C. W., and Y. N. Demkov, "Making zone plates with a laser printer," *American Journal of Physics*, 59, No. 2, 158-162 (February 1991)
- "Making and using pinhole cameras and zone plates," *Pinhole Journal*, 8, No. 1, entire issue (April 1992)  
[www.pinholeresource.com](http://www.pinholeresource.com)
- Rabal, H. J., and G. M. Bilmes, "Double-slit camera," *Applied Optics*, 32, 2219-2221 (1993)
- Jakovidis, G., "A pinhole imaging experiment," *Physics Teacher*, 31, 500 (1993)
- Delsaute, J.-L., "The camera obscura and painting in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries," *Studies in the History of Art*, 55, 110-123 (1998)
- Mills, A. A., "Vermeer and the camera obscura: some practical considerations," *Leonardo*, 31, No. 3, 213-218 (1998)
- Steadman, P., "Commentary on 'Vermeer and the camera obscura: some practical considerations'," *Leonardo*, 32, No. 2, 137-141 (1999); response by A. A. Mills, pages 140-141
- Palchikova, I. G., and S. G. Rautian, "The diffractive optical power of a diaphragm," *Optics Communication*, 174, 1-5 (2000)
- Baigrie, B. S., "The scientific life of the camera obscura," *Optics & Photonics News*, 11, No. 2, 18-21 (February 2000)
- Levine, J., "Experimental visual experience devices," *Leonardo*, 33, No. 1, 27-32 (2000)
- Cabe, P. A., "A ping-pong ball camera obscura," *Perception*, 32, No. 7, 895-896 (2003)
- Jaroszewicz, Z., A. Burvall, and A. T. Friberg, "Axicon --- the most important optical element," *Optics & Photonics News*, 16, No. 5, 34-39 (April 2005)
- Hon, G., and Y. Zik, "Geometry of light and shadow: Francesco Maurolyco (1494-1575) and the pinhole camera," *Annals of Science*, 64, No. 4, 549-578 (October 2007)
- Cepic, M., A. G. Blagotinsek, and N. Razpet, "Looking through pinhole glasses with a digital camera," *Physics Teacher*, 46, No. 3, 186-187 (March 2008)

#### Related reference

- Camuffo, D., and G. Sturaro, "Sixty-cm submersion of Venice discovered thanks to Canaletto's paintings," *Climatic Change*, 58, 333-343 (2003)

### 6.103 Solar images beneath a tree

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Bragg, W., *The Universe of Light*, Dover, 1959, pages 29-31
- Arakawa, H., "Crescent-shaped shadows during a partial eclipse of the Sun," *Weather*, 16, 254-255 (1961)
- Wood, E., *Science for the Airplane Passenger*, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1968, pages 66-67
- Miller, E. E., and J. M. Norman, "A sunfleck theory for plant canopies II. Penumbra effect: intensity distributions along sunfleck segments," *Agronomy Journal*, 63, 739-743 (1971)
- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pages 201-202
- Anderson, M. C., and E. E. Miller, "Forest cover as a solar camera: penumbral effects in plant canopies," *Pinhole Journal*, 1, No. 1, 3-6 (December 1985)
- Falk, D. S., D. R. Brill, and D. G. Stork, *Seeing the Light. Optics in Nature, Photography, Color, Vision, and Holography*, Harper & Row, 1986, pages 33-34
- March, R. H., "Car in a driveway," *Physics Teacher*, 27, 662 (1989)
- Handojo, A., "Solar eclipse observation: some simple devices," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 28, 4293-4297 (1989)
- Romer, R. H., "Spots on the lawn," *Physics Teacher*, 28, 326 (1990)
- Greenslade Jr., T. B., "Pinhole images of the eclipsing sun," *Physics Teacher*, 32, No. 6, 347 (September 1994)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 201-203
- Sigismondi, C., "Measuring the angular solar diameter using two pinholes," *American Journal of Physics*, 70, No. 11, 1157-1159 (November 2002)

Related reference

- Handojo, A., "Solar eclipse observation: some simple devices," *Applied Optics*, 28, No. 20, 4293-4297 (15 October 1989)

#### 6.104 Lights through a screen, lines between fingers

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Bragg, W., *The Universe of Light*, Dover, 1959, page 163
- Crawford Jr., F. S., *Waves* (Berkeley Physics Course, vol. 3), McGraw-Hill, 1968, page 487
- Landegren, G. F., "Diffraction gratings everywhere," *Physics Teacher*, 15, 39-41 (1977)
- Lock, J. A., "Fresnel diffraction effects in misfocused vision," *American Journal of Physics*, 55, 265-269 (1987)
- Gore, G. R., "Diffraction photographs with a laser pointer," *Physics Teacher*, 32, 174-175 (1994)
- Ferguson, J. L., "Why can we hear but not see around a corner?" *American Journal of Physics*, 54, No. 7, 661-662 (July 1986)

### 6.105 Bright scratches and colorful webs

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Kirkpatrick, P., "A binocular illusion," *American Journal of Physics*, 22, 493 (1954)
- Walker, J., "Some entertaining lessons in optics that may make air travel easier to endure," in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 259, 100-103 (August 1988)
- Greenler, R. G., and J. W. Hable, "Colors in spider webs," *American Scientist*, 77, 368-373 (1989)
- Perkins, S., "Danger in the air. Volcanoes have a long reach," *Science News*, 164, 168-170 (13 September 2003)
- Russell, B., letter, go to [newscientist.com](http://newscientist.com), choose "The Last Word" button, search for "flying blind" ??
- Tupper, A., S. Carn, J. Davey, Y. Kamada, R. Potts, F. Prata, and M. Tokuno, "An evaluation of volcanic cloud detection techniques during recent significant eruptions in the western 'Ring of Fire,'" *Remote Sensing of Environment* 91, 27-46 (2004), see Table 2, item 2
- Tajima, F., and Y. Nishiyama, "Light scattering from a birefringent cylinder, spider silk, slimmer than the wavelength approaches dipole radiation," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 22, No. 6, 1127-1131 (June 2005)
- Suhr, W., and J. J. Schlichting, "On the colours of spider orb-webs," *European Journal of Physics*, 32, 615-624 (2011)

#### Related references

- Casadevall, T. J., "The 1989-1990 eruption of Redoubt Volcano, Alaska: impacts on aircraft operations," *Journal of Volcanology and Geothermal Research*, 62, Nos. 1-4, 301-316 (1994)
- Hufford, G. L., L. J. Salinas, J. J. Simpson, E. G. Barske, and D. C. Pieri, "Operational implications of airborne volcanic ash," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 81, No. 4, 745-755 (April 2000)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 240-245
- Simpson, J. J., G. L. Hufford, D. Pieri, R. Servranckx, J. S. Berg, and C. Bauer, "The February 2001 eruption of Mount Cleveland, Alaska: case study of an aviation hazard," *Weather and Forecasting*, 17, 691-704 (August 2002)

### 6.106 Bright streaks in a car windshield

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Kirkpatrick, P., "A binocular illusion," *American Journal of Physics*, 22, 493 (1954)

- Walker, J., "What do phonograph records have in common with windshield wipers?" in "The Amateur Scientist," Scientific American, 261, 106-109 (July 1989)

### 6.107 Reflections from a phonograph record

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Lott, J. B., "Reflections on a gramophone record," Mathematical Gazette, 47, 113-118 (1963)
- Walker, J., "What do phonograph records have in common with windshield wipers?" in "The Amateur Scientist," Scientific American, 261, 106-109 (July 1989)

### 6.108 Colors on finely grooved items

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.uwgb.edu/dutchs/acstalks/acscolor/CDCOLOR.jpg>

[http://shokabo.co.jp/sp\\_e/optical/labo/refref/030695.jpg](http://shokabo.co.jp/sp_e/optical/labo/refref/030695.jpg) Photo of bright lanes on illuminated CD

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Greenberg, L. H., and T. Balez, "Spectral analysis using a camera," American Journal of Physics, 40, 319-320 (1972)
- Bowman, R. L., "Comment on 'Spectral analysis using a camera'," American Journal of Physics, 41, 1297 (1973)
- Breslow, R., "Street-light spectroscopy," American Journal of Physics, 44, 1227 (1976)
- Lane, M. C., and R. F. Garrison, "The night-sky spectrum of the city of Toronto," Journal of the Royal Astronomical Society of Canada, 72, 198-205 (1978)
- Welty, S. R., "Long-playing diffraction grating," Physics Teacher, 19, 187 (1981)
- Walker, J., "The spectra of streetlights illuminate simple principles of quantum mechanics" in "The Amateur Scientist," Scientific American, 250, 138-142 + 146 (January 1984)
- Isenberg, C., "Glittering gift wrappings examined," Physics Education, 23, 246-247 (1988)
- Noldeke, C., "Compact disc diffraction," Physics Teacher, 28, 484-485 (1990)
- Kruglak, H., "The compact disc as a diffraction grating," Physics Education, 25, 255 (1990)
- Kettler, J. E., "The compact disk as a diffraction grating," American Journal of Physics, 59, 367-368 (1991)
- Mebane, R. C., and T. R. Rybolt, "Atomic spectroscopy with a compact disc," Journal of Chemical Education, 69, 401-402 (1992)
- Brouwer, H., "Line spectra using a CD disc," Journal of Chemical Education, 69, 829 (1992)
- Zanetti, V., and J. Harris, "Spectra of three light sources with a CD," Physics Teacher, 31, 82-83 (1993)

- Kruglak, H., "Diffraction demonstration with a compact disc," *Physics Teacher*, 31, 104-256 (1993)
- Cornwall, M. G., "CD means colourful diffraction," *Physics Education*, 28, 12-14 (1993)
- Knauer, T., "A compact disk transmission spectroscopy," *Physics Teacher*, 40, 466-467 (November 2002)
- Gluck, P., "Compact disk optics," *Physics Teacher*, 40, 468-469 (November 2002)
- Byrne, A., "Compact disk spectroscopes revisited!" *Physics Teacher*, 41, 144-145 (March 2003)
- Lee, W., P-C Lin, and C-K Tseng, "Compact disc doubles as a chromatic lens," *Physics Education*, 39, 384-386 (September 2004)
- Ouseph, P. J., "CD rainbows," *Physics Teacher*, 45, 11-13 (January 2007)
- Planinsic, G., A. Corona, and J. Slisko, "Rainbow-like spectra with a CD: An active-learning exercise," *Physics Teacher*, 46, 329-332 (September 2008)
- Ivanov, D. T., and S. N. Nikolov, "White-light diffraction with a CD," *Physics Education*, 45, 117-228 (May 2010)
- Planinsic, G., A. Corona, and J. Slisko, "Rainbow-like spectra with a CD: An active-learning exercise," *The Physics Teacher*, 46, 329-333 (September 2008)

#### Related reference

- Cope, J. A., "The physics of the compact disc," *Physics Education*, 28, 15-21 (1993)
- Mohammadpour, H., "Look around to learn physics," *Physics Teacher*, 46, 158-159 (March 2008)

#### 6.109 Anticounterfeiting: Optically variable devices

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Chesak, C. E., "Holographic counterfeit protection," *Optics Communication*, 115, 429-436 (1995)
- Lunazzi, J. J., and J. M. J. Ocampo, "Binocular disparity and stereopsis obtained under white light with a diffraction grating," *Journal of Modern Optics*, 42, No. 1, 3-6 (1995)
- Tompkin, W. R., R. Staub, A. Schilling, and H.-P. Herzig, "Diffraction from metallic gratings with locally varying profile forms," *Optics Letters*, 24, No. 2, 71-73 (15 January 1999)
- Staub, R., W. R. Tompkin, and A. Schilling, "Gratings of constantly varying depth for visual security devices," *Optical Engineering*, 38, No. 1, 89-98 (January 1999)
- Pires, P., and J. M. Rebordao, "Color dynamics of diffraction gratings: evaluation and applications in optical security," *Applied Optics*, 38, No. 35, 7183-7192 (10 December 1999)
- Hardin, R. W., "Optical tricks designed to foil counterfeiters," *OE Reports*, No. 191 (November 1999)
- Hardin, R. W., "Optical tricks designed to foil counterfeiters," *OE Reports*, No. 191, November 1999
- Stepien, P., "Computer generated holograms versus synthetic diffraction gratings in optically variable devices," *Optica Applicata*, 30, Nos. 2-3, 257-269 (2000)
- Gale, M. T., K. Knop, and R. Morf, "Zero-order diffractive microstructures for security applications," *SPIE Milestone Series*, 166, 613-619 (2001)
- Janucki, J., and J. Owsik, "A holographic method for document protection against counterfeit," *Optics Communications*, 228, 63-69 (2003)

#### Related references

- Gruhl, D., and W. Bender, "Information hiding to foil the casual counterfeiter," Lecture Notes in Computer Science, Issue 1525, 1-15 (1998)
- Petitcolas, F. A., R. J. Anderson, and M. G. Kuhn, "Information hiding---a survey," Proceedings of the IEEE, 87, No. 7, 1062-1078 (July 1999)
- Martin, J. R., and M. Kutter, "Information retrieval in digital watermarking," IEEE Communications Magazine, 39, No. 8, 110-116 (August 2001)
- Balko, L., and J. Allison, "The direct detection and identification of staining dyes from security inks in the presence of other colorants, on currency and fabrics, by laser desorption mass spectrometry," Journal of Forensic Science, 48, No. 5, 1172-1178 (September 2003)

### 6.110 Colored rings from a misty or dusty mirror

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty  
 Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)  
 Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Meyer, C. F., *The Diffraction of Light, X-Rays, and Material Particles*, 2nd edition, J. W. Edwards, 1949, page 244 ff
  - Pohl, R. W., "Discovery of interference by Thomas Young," American Journal of Physics, 28, 530-532 (1960)
  - Stokes, G. G., "On the colours of thick plates," in *Mathematical and Physical Papers* by Stokes, vol. III. The Sources of Science, no. 33, Johnson Reprint Corporation, 1966, pages 155-196
  - de Witte, A. J., "Interference in scattered light," American Journal of Physics, 35, 301-313 (1967)
  - Holdsworth, I. C., "Interference fringes from the front surface of a mirror," Physics Education, 12, 436-437 (1977)
  - Aggarwal, A. K., and P. C. Gupta, "Scatter light interference using laser speckles," American Journal of Physics, 46, 1193-1194 (1978)
  - Walker, J., "Interference patterns made by motes on dusty mirrors" in "The Amateur Scientist," Scientific American, 245, 146-152 + 154 (August 1981)
  - Bourdinaud, M., and H. Blumenfeld, "Rings observed on a transparent plate coated with a diffusing layer," Applied Optics, 26, 4009-4013 (1987)
  - Bohren, C., "Interference patterns on garage door windows" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," Weatherwise, 40, 266-270 (1987)
  - Bohren, C., "Resolution of a mystery" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," Weatherwise, 41, 110 (1988)
  - Bohren, C. F., *What Light through Yonder Window Breaks?*, Wiley, 1991, pages 13-23
  - Barabanenkov, Y. N., Y. A. Kravtsov, V. D. Ozrin, and A. I. Saichev, "Enhanced backscattering in optics," in *Progress in Optics*, Vol. XXIX, North Holland, Elsevier Science Publishers, 1991, pages 65-197, see page 171.
  - Gonzalez, J., A. Bravo, and K. Juarez, "Interference of laser light scattered from a 'dusty' plane mirror," American Journal of Physics, 67, No. 9, 839-840 (September 1999)
  - Bridge, N. J., "A novel effect of scattered-light interference in misted mirrors," Physics Education, 40, No. 4, 359-364 (July 2005)



- Suhr, W., and H. J. Schlichting, "Quetelet's fringes due to scattering by small spheres just above a reflecting surface," *Applied Optics*, 48, No. 26, 4978-4984 (10 September 2009)

#### Related reference

- Chapman, H. N., S. P. Hau-Riege, M. J. Bogan, S. Bajt, A. Barty, S. Boutet, S. Machesini, M. Frank, B. W. Woods, W. H. Benner, R. A. London, U. Rohner, A. Szoke, E. Spiller, T. Moller, C. Bostedt, D. A. Shapiro, M. Kuhlmann, R. Treusch, E. Plonjes, F. Burmeister, M. Bergh, C. Caleman, G. Hultdt, M. M. Seibert, and J. Hajdu, "Femtosecond time-delay X-ray holography," *Nature*, 448, No. 7154, 676-679 (9 August 2007)
- Castelvechi, D., "Newton's dusty mirror," *Science News*, 172, 86 (11 August 2007)

#### 6.111 Color of milk in water

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### Comments

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Satterly, J., "Casual observations on milk, pickled beet-root, and dried-up puddles," *American Journal of Physics*, 24, No. 7, 529-530 (October 1956)
- Wood, E., *Science for the Airplane Passenger*, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1968, pages 60-61
- Patton, S., "Milk," *Scientific American*, 221, 59-68 (July 1969)
- Bohren, C. F., "Multiple scattering at the breakfast table" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 36, 143-146 (1983); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 14
- Birth, G. S., "Diffuse reflection," *Physics Teacher*, 24, 138-143 (1986)
- Bohren, C. F., "Multiple scattering of light and some of its observable consequences," *American Journal of Physics*, 55, 524-533 (1987)
- Bohren, C. F., "Understanding colors in nature," *Pigment Cell Research*, 1, 214-222 (1988)
- Huebner, J. S., "'A golden oldie': projecting a sunset," *Physics Teacher*, 32, 147 (1994)
- Nassau, K., *The Physics and chemistry of Color. The Fifteen Causes of Color*, John Wiley & Sons, 2001, pages 231-235

#### Related reference

- DiLisi, G. A., C. M. Winters, L. A. DiLisi, and K. M. Peckinpaugh, "Got milk? A Beer's Law experiment," *Physics Teacher*, 43, 144-147 (March 2005)

#### 6.112 Color of campfire smoke

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 235-237
- Bragg, W., *The Universe of Light*, Dover, 1959, page 147
- Bohren, C. F., "Understanding colors in nature," *Pigment Cell Research*, 1, 214-222 (1988)
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Color in the Open Air*, translated and revised by L. Seymour, Springer-Verlag, 1993, pages 260-261, ISBN 0-387—97935-2, 3-540-97935-2, 0-387-94413-3
- Lynch, D. K., and L. S. Bernstein, "Color of smoke from brush fires," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H143-H148 (1 December 2008)

Related reference

- Miller, J. S., "Observations on the smoke trail of a sky-writer," *American Journal of Physics*, 21, 391 (1953)

### 6.113 Ouzo effect

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Mayorga, A., and D. Thompson, "A critical exponent of an aniseed-based liquor," *American Journal of Physics*, 64, No. 5, 621-623 (May 1996)
- Vitale, S. A., and J. L. Katz, "Liquid droplet dispersions formed by homogeneous liquid-liquid nucleation: 'the ouzo effect'," *Langmuir*, 19, 4105-4110 (2003)
- Grillo, I., "Small-angle neutron scattering study of a world-wide known emulsion: Le Pastic," *Colloids and Surfaces A: Physicochemical and Engineering Aspects*, 225, Nos. 1-3, 153-160 (2003)
- Sitnikova, N. L., R. Sprik, G. Wegdam, and E. Eiser, "Spontaneously formed *trans*-anethol/water/alcohol emulsions: Mechanism of formation and stability," *Langmuir*, 21, 7083-7089 (2005)
- Scholten, E., E. van der Linden, and H. This, "The life of an anise-flavored alcoholic beverage: Does its stability cloud or confirm theory?" *Langmuir*, 24, 1701-1706 (2008)

Related reference

- Burnett, G. R., R. Atkin, S. Hicks, and J. Eastoe, "Surfactant-free 'emulsions' generated by freeze-thaw," *Langmuir*, 20, 5673-5678 (2004)

### 6.114 Colors of oil slicks, soap films, and metal cooking pots

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[http://www.funsci.com/fun3\\_en/exper2/exper2.htm](http://www.funsci.com/fun3_en/exper2/exper2.htm) At midheight, swirling varies the film thickness and thus also the colors. Note that the film is whitish higher up, where it is thinner, and it is black where the thickness is even less (less than the wavelength of visible light).

<http://sol.sci.uop.edu/~jfalward/physics17/chapter11/chapter11.html>

## References

- Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Lawrence, A. S. C., *Soap Films*, G. Bell and Sons, London, 1929
  - Satterly, J., "C. V. Boy's rainbow cup and experiments with thin films," *American Journal of Physics*, 19, 448-451 (1951)
  - Revell, R. S. M., and A. W. Agar, "The preparation of uniform plastic films," *British Journal of Applied Physics*, 6, 23-25 (1955)
  - Bermann, L., "Experiments with vibrating soap membranes," *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 28, 1043-1047 (1956)
  - Boys, C. V., *Soap Bubbles*, Doubleday Anchor Books, 1959
  - Bragg, W., *The Universe of Light*, Dover, 1959, pages 139ff
  - Kubota, H., "Interference color," *Progress in Optics*, vol. 1, E. Wolf, editor, North-Holland, 1961, pages 213-251
  - Mysels, K. J., "Soap films and some problems in surface and colloid chemistry," *The Journal of Physical Chemistry*, 68, 3441-3448 (1964)
  - Jones, M. N., K. J. Mysels, and P. C. Scholten, "Stability and some properties of the second black film," *Transactions of the Faraday Society*, 62, part 5, 1336-1348 (1966)
  - Mysels, K. J., "Dynamic processes in soap films," *The Journal of General Physiology*, 52, no. 1, Part 2, 113s-124s (1968)
  - Mysels, K. J., "Soap films and some fundamentals of thin-liquid films," *The Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society*, 45, 139-140 (1968)
  - Dewar, J., "Studies on liquid films" in *The Royal Institution Library of Science: Physical Sciences*, W. L. Bragg and G. Porter, editors, Elsevier, 1970, volume 8, pages 136-178
  - Bragg, W., "Liquid films" in *The Royal Institution Library of Science: Physical Sciences*, W. L. Bragg and G. Porter, editors, Elsevier, 1970, Volume 10, pages 446-457
  - Highsmith, P. E., "The beautiful world of interference," *Physics Teacher*, 8, 270-271 (1970)
  - Davis, J. A., "Soap film interference projection," *Physics Teacher*, 12, 177-178 (1974)
  - Fote, A. A., R. A. Slade, and S. Feuerstein, "Thermally induced migration of hydrocarbon oil," *The Journal of Lubrication Technology*, 99, 158-162 (1977)
  - Walker, J., "The bright colors in a soap film are a lesson in wave interference" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 239, 232-240 + 242 (September 1978)
  - Walker, J., "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 240, 189-200 (June 1979); see pages 198-200
  - Isenberg, C., "Soap films and bubbles," *Physics Education*, 16, 218-222 (1981)
  - Trefil, J., "Thick film interference," *Physics Teacher*, 21, 119-121 (1983)
  - Brown, L. W., "Oil slick interference rings in the laboratory," *Physics Education*, 19, 78-79 (1984)
  - Siddons, C., "Soap bubble spectra: Newton would be pleased with this easily constructed 'rainbow cup' -- a dramatic demonstration of the laws of optics in a soap bubble," *Science Teacher*, 22, 26-27 (January 1984)
  - Bruner, L. J., "Stable black soap films," *American Journal of Physics*, 53, 177-178 (1985)
  - Walker, J., "Music and ammonia vapor excite the color pattern of a soap film" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 257, 104-107 + 116 (August 1987)
  - Graham, G. R., "DIY physics -- the paper scraper paper," *Physics Education*, 24, 26-29 (1989)
  - Ramme, G., "Colors on soap films -- an interference phenomenon," *Physics Teacher*, 28, 479-480 (1990)

- Ramme, G., "Reflected laser light from a soap bubble – a demonstration experiment," *Physics Education*, 27, 282-286 (1992)
- Ramme, G., "Science and art --- rotating and vibrating soap films," *Physics Teacher*, 31, 124-125 (1993)
- Krichevsky, O., and J. Stavans, "Micellar stratification in soap films: a light scattering study," *Physical Review Letters*, 74, No. 14, 2752-2755 (3 April 1995)
- Carlson, S., "Fun with flat fluids," in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 282, No. 5, 106-108 (May 2000)
- Ruckenstein E., and M. Manciu, "On the stability of the common and Newton black films," *Langmuir*, 18, 2727-2736 (2002)
- Casteletto, V., I. Cantat, D. Sarker, R. Bausch, D. Bonn, and J. Meunier, "Stability of soap films: hysteresis and nucleation of black films," *Physical Review Letters*, 90, No. 4, article # 048302 (4 pages) (31 January 2003)
- Wheeler, C. R., P. N. Henriksen, and R. D. Ramsier, "Visibility of thin-film interference fringes," *American Journal of Physics*, 72, No. 2, 279-281 (February 2004)
- Gratton, L. M., and S. Oss, "Soap, colors, holes, and much more," *Physics Teacher*, 43, 338-339 (September 2005)
- Huang, D-w., W-n. Huang, and H-c. Tseng, "The colour of bubbles," *Physics Education*, 40, No. 6, 566-568 (November 2005)
- Medina, J. M., "Linear basis for metallic and iridescent colors," *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 30, 5644-5653 (20 October 2008)

#### Related references

- Vasta, L. P. S., "Production of Newton's rings," *Applied Optics*, 13, 1544 (1974)
- Ferguson, J. L., "Thermal window interferometer," *American Journal of Physics*, 50, 1021-1024 (1982)
- Yokoi, N., Y. Takehisa, and S. Kinoshita, "Correlation of tear lipid layer interference patterns with the diagnosis and severity of dry eye," *American Journal of Ophthalmology*, 122, No. 6, 818-824 (1996)
- King-Smith, P. E., B. A. Fink, N. Fogt, K. K. Nichols, R. M. Hill, and G. S. Wilson, "The thickness of the human precorneal tear film: evidence from reflection spectra," *Investigative Ophthalmology & Visual Science*, 41, No. 11, 3348-3359 (October 2000)
- Khamene, A., S. Negahdaripour, and C. G. Scheffer, "A spectral-discrimination method for tear-film lipid-layer thickness estimation from fringe pattern images," *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, 47, No. 2, 249- (January 2000)
- Ruckenstein, E., and M. Manciu, "On the stability of the common and Newton black films," *Langmuir*, 18, 2727-2736 (2002)
- Berger, C., B. Desbat, H. Kellay, J.-M. Turllet, and D. Blaudez, "Water confinement effects in black soap films," *Langmuir*, 19, No. 1, 1-5 (7 January 2003)
- Yokoi, N., and A. Komuro, "Non-invasive methods of assessing the tear film," *Experimental Eye Research*, 78, 399-407 (2004)
- Bresme, F., and J. Faraudo, "Computer simulation studies of Newton black films," *Langmuir*, 20, 5127-5137 (2004)

#### 6.115 Structural colors of insects, fish, birds, and monkey butts

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=bG96K14bAvA> Nice video, showing the change in color as a Morpho butterfly opens its wings.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OaXAB3vUEyk> Video, morpho butterfly. Colors are a bit washed out but you can still see them change with the angle of view is changed.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=INXo0hD8WNY> Video, morpho butterfly.

[http://www.kitcarmag.com/featuredvehicles/142\\_0303\\_diablo\\_1\\_c\\_s.jpg](http://www.kitcarmag.com/featuredvehicles/142_0303_diablo_1_c_s.jpg) Photo, iridescent car paint

<http://www.sfondideldesktop.com/Images-Animals/Baboon/Mandrill-Baboon-Face-Closeup-0.Jpg> Mandrill baboon face showing the blue due to the scattering and interference of light by the collagen in the skin.

<http://www.naturalsciences.org/education/Belize/gallery/morpho.html> Note the blue on the top of the wing and the brown on the bottom. The top should be brown also.

<http://www.ivyhall.district96.k12.il.us/4th/kkhp/1insects/hercbeetle.html> Hercules beetles

<http://wastedspacewastedtime.blogspot.com/2006/05/six-spotted-tiger-beetle.html> Tiger beetles

<http://www.mikelevin.com/PeacockFeathers1024.jpg> Peacock feathers

[http://www.snh.org.uk/publications/on-](http://www.snh.org.uk/publications/on-line/naturallyscottish/dragonfly/images/22.%20Northern%20Damsselfly%20-m-%20(c)D.Goddard.jpg)

[line/naturallyscottish/dragonfly/images/22.%20Northern%20Damsselfly%20-m-%20\(c\)D.Goddard.jpg](http://www.snh.org.uk/publications/on-line/naturallyscottish/dragonfly/images/22.%20Northern%20Damsselfly%20-m-%20(c)D.Goddard.jpg)

Damsselfly

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Mason, C. W., "Structural colors in feathers. I," *The Journal of Physical Chemistry*, 27, 201-251 (1923)
- Merritt, E., "A spectrophotometric study of certain cases of structural colors," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 11, 93-98 (1925)
- Mason, C. W., "Structural colors in insects. I," *The Journal of Physical Chemistry*, 31, 383-395 (1926)
- Mason, C. W., "Structural colors in insects. II," *The Journal of Physical Chemistry*, 31, 321-354 (1927)
- Mason, C. W., "Structural colors in insects. III," *The Journal of Physical Chemistry*, 31, 1856-1872 (1927)
- Anderson, T. F., and A. G. Richards Jr., "An electron microscope study of some structural colors of insects," *Journal of Applied Physics*, 13, 748-758 (1942)
- Greenewalt, C. H., W. Brandt, and D. D. Friel, "Iridescent colors of hummingbird feathers," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 50, 1005-1013 (1960)
- Wright, W. D., "'The rays are not coloured'," *Nature*, 198, 1239-1244 (1963)
- Huxley, A. F., "A theoretical treatment of the reflexion of light by multilayer structures," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 48, 227-245 (1968)
- Hinton, H. E., and D. F. Gibbs, "Diffraction gratings in Phalacrid beetles," *Nature*, 221, 953-954 (1969)
- Neville, A. C., and S. Caveney, "Scarabeid beetle exocuticle as an optical analogue of cholesteric liquid crystals," *The Biological Review*, 44, 531-562 (1969)
- Hinton, H. E., "Some structures of insects as seen with the scanning electron microscope," *Micron*, 1, 84-108 (1970)
- Hinton, H. E., "Some little known surface structures," *Symposia of the Royal Entomological Society of London*, 5, 41-58 (1970)
- Denton, E., "Reflectors in fishes," *Scientific American*, 224, 64-72 + 122 (January 1971)
- Hinton, H. E., and D. F. Gibbs, "Diffraction gratings in Gyrinid beetles," *Journal of Insect Physiology*, 17, 1023-1035 (1971)
- Caveney, S., "Cuticle reflectivity and optical activity in Scarab beetles: the role of uric acid," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B*, 178, 205-225 (1971)
- Ghiradella, H., D. Aneshansley, T. Eisner, R. E. Silberglied, and H. E. Hinton, "Ultraviolet reflection of a male butterfly: interference color caused by thin-layer elaboration of wing scales," *Science*, 178, 1214-1217 (1972)

- Land, M. F., "The physics and biology of animal reflectors," *Progress in Biophysics and Molecular Biology*, 24, 75-106 (1972)
- Hinton, H. E., "Physiological colour change in the Hercules beetle," *Nature*, 238, 160-161 (1972)
- Hinton, H. E., "Some recent work on the colours of insects and their likely significance," *Proceedings and Transactions of the British Entomological Society*, 6, 43-54 (1973)
- Hinton, H. E., and G. M. Jarman, "Physiological colour change in the elytra of the Hercules beetle, *Dynastes Hercules*," *Journal of Insect Physiology*, 19, 533-549 (1973)
- Hinton, H. E., "Natural deception" in *Illusion in Nature and Art*, R. L. Gregory and E. H. Gombrich, editors, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1973, pages 97-159
- Ghiradella, H., "Development of ultraviolet-reflecting butterfly scales: how to make an interference filter," *Journal of Morphology*, 142, 395-410 (1974)
- Byers, J. R., "Tyndall blue and surface white of tent caterpillars, *Malacosoma Spp.*," *Journal of Insect Physiology*, 21, 401-415 (1975)
- Huxley, J., "The coloration of *Papilio zalmoxis* and *P. antimachus*, and the discovery of Tyndall blue in butterflies," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B*, 193, 441-453 (1976)
- Nijhout, H. F., "The color patterns of butterflies and moths," *Scientific American*, 245, 140-151 + 202 (November 1981)
- Nassau, K., *The Physics and Chemistry of Color: The Fifteen Causes of Color*, Wiley, 1983, pages 323-326; 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, 2001, pages 317-325
- Ghiradella, H., "Structure of iridescent Lepidopteran scales: variations on several themes," *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 77, 637-645 (1984)
- Konnen, G. P., *Polarized Light in Nature*, Cambridge University Press, 1985, pages 83-85
- Schultz, T. D., and M. A. Rankin, "The ultrastructure of the epicuticular interference reflectors of tiger beetles (*Cicindela*)," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, 117, 87-110 (1985)
- Schultz, T. D., and M. A. Rankin, "Developmental changes in the interference reflectors and colorations of tiger beetles (*Cicindela*)," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, 117, 111-117 (1985)
- Cooper, K. M., and R. T. Hanlon, "Correlation of iridescence with changes in the iridophore platelet ultrastructure in the squid *Lolliguncula Brevis*," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, 121, 451-455 (1986)
- Schultz, T. D., "Role of structural colors in predator avoidance by tiger beetles of the genus *Cicindela* (Coleoptera: Cicindelidae)," *Bulletin of the Entomological Society of America*, 32, 142-146 (1986)
- Thomsen, D. E., "How the blue jay got blue," *Science News*, 130, 281 (1986)
- Schultz, T. D., and N. F. Hadley, "Structural colors of tiger beetles and their role in heat transfer through the integument," *Physiological Zoology*, 60, 737-745 (1987)
- Ghiradella, H., "Structure and development of iridescent butterfly scales: lattices and laminae," *Journal of Morphology*, 202, 69-88 (1989)
- Schultz, T. D., and G. D. Bernard, "Pointillistic mixing of interference colours in cryptic tiger beetles," *Nature*, 337, 72-73 (1989)
- Ghiradella, H., "Light and color on the wing: structural colors in butterflies and moths," *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 24, 3492-3500 (August 1991), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4; <http://www.osa.org>
- Halliday, D., R. Resnick, and J. Walker, *Fundamentals of Physics*, Wiley, in 4<sup>th</sup> edition (1993), pages 1049, 1063-1064; in 5<sup>th</sup> edition (1997), pages 916-917
- Ghiradella, H., "Structure of butterfly scales: patterning in an insect cuticle," *Microscopy Research and Technique*, 27, 429-438 (1994)
- Brink, D. J., J. E. Smit, M. E. Lee, and A. Moller, "Optical diffraction by the microstructure of the wing of a moth," *Applied Optics*, 34, 6049-6057 (1995)
- Peterson, I., "Butterfly blue: packaging a butterfly's iridescent sheen," *Science News*, 148, 296-297 (1995)

- Parker, A. R., “Discovery of functional iridescence and its coevolution with eyes in the phylogeny of Ostracoda (Crustacea),” *Proceeding of the Royal Society of London B*, 262, 349-355 (1995)
- Tada, H., S. E. Mann, I. N. Miaoulis, and P. Y. Wong, “Effects of a butterfly scale microstructure on the iridescent color observed at different angles,” *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1579-1584 (March 1998), on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert’s Shoulders: Twenty Years of the “Light and Color” Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4; <http://www.osa.org>
- Brink, D. J., and M. E. Lee, “Thin-film biological reflectors: optical characterization of the *Chrysidia croesus* moth,” *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 19, 4213-4217 (1 July 1998)
- Parker, A. R., “Colour in Burgess Shale animals and the effect of light on evolution in the Cambrian,” *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B*, 265, 967-972 (1998)
- Parker, A. R., D. R. McKenzie, and S. T. Ah Yong, “A unique form of light reflector and the evolution of signaling in *Ovalipes* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Portunidae),” *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B*, 265, 861-867 (1998)
- Parker, A. R., D. R. McKenzie, and M. C. J. Large, “Multilayer reflectors in animals using green and gold beetles as contrasting examples,” *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 201, 1307-1313 (1998)
- Parker, A. R., “The diversity and implications of animal structural colours,” *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 201, 2343-2347 (1998)
- Miaoulis, I. N., and B. D. Heilman, “Butterfly thin films serve as solar collectors,” *Entomological Society of America*, 91, No. 1, 122-127 (January 1998)
- Prum, R. O., “Coherent light scattering by blue feather barbs,” *Nature*, 396, No. 6706, 28-29 (5 November 1998)
- Ghiradella, H., “Shining armor: structural color in insects,” *Optics & Photonics News*, 10, No. 3, 46-48 (1999), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert’s Shoulders: Twenty Years of the “Light and Color” Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4; <http://www.osa.org>
- Vukusic, P., J. R. Sambles, C. R. Lawrence, and R. J. Wootton, “Quantified interference and diffraction in single *Morpho* butterfly scales,” *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B*, 266, 1403-1411 (1999)
- Prum, R. O., R. Torres, C. Kovach, S. Williamson, and S. M. Goodman, “Coherent light scattering by nanostructured collagen arrays in the caruncles of the Malagasy asities (Eurylaimidae: Aves),” *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 202, 3507-3522 (1999)
- Srinivasarao, M., “Nano-optics in the biological world: beetles, butterflies, birds, and moths,” *Chemical Reviews*, 99, 1935-1961 (1999)
- Pfaff, G., and P. Reynders, “Angle-dependent optical effects deriving from submicron structures of films and pigments,” *Chemical Reviews*, 99, 1963-1981 (1999)
- Parker, A. R., “Light-reflection strategies,” *American Scientist*, 87, No. 3, 248-255 (May-June 1999)
- Koon, D. W., and A. B. Crawford, “Insect thin films as sun blocks, not solar collectors,” *Applied Optics*, 39, No. 15, 2496-2498 (20 May 2000)
- Vukusic, P., and R. Sambles, “Colour effects in bright butterflies,” *Journal of the Society of Dyers and Colourists*, 116, No. 12, 376-380 (December 2000)
- Parker, A. R., “515 million years of structural colour,” *Journal of Optics A: Pure and Applied Optics*, R15-R28 (2000)
- Gralak, B., G. Tayeb, and S. Enoch, “*Morpho* butterflies wings color modeled with lamellar grating theory,” *Optics Express*, 9, No. 11, 567-578 (19 November 2001)
- Large, M. C. J., D. R. McKenzie, A. R. Parker, B. C. Steel, K. Ho, S. G. Bosi, N. Nicorovici, and R. C. McPhedran, “The mechanism of light reflectance in silverfish,” *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London A*, 457, 511-518 (2001)
- Vukusic, P., J. R. Sambles, C. R. Lawrence, and R. J. Wootton, “Structural colour: now you see it – now you don’t,” *Nature*, 410, 36 (2001)

- Parker, A. R., R. C. McPhedran, D. R. McKenzie, L. C. Totten, and N. P. Nicorovici, "Aphrodite's iridescence," *Nature*, 409, 36-37 (4 January 2001)
- Mann, S. E., I. N. Miaoulis, and P. Y. Wong, "Spectral imaging, reflectivity measurements, and modeling of iridescent butterfly scale structures," *Optical Engineering*, 40, No. 10, 2061-2068 (October 2001)
- Vukusic, P., R. Sambles, C. Lawrence, and G. Wakely, "Sculpted-multilayer optical effects in two species of *Papilio* butterfly," *Applied Optics*, 40, No. 7, 1116-1125 (1 March 2001)
- Kemp, D. J., "Shedding new light on nature's brightest signals," *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 17, No. 7, 298-300 (July 2002)
- Kinoshita, S., S. Yoshioka, and K. Kawagoe, "Mechanisms of structural colour in the *Morpho* butterfly: cooperation of regularity and irregularity in an iridescent scale," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. B. Biological Sciences*, 269, 1417-1421 (2002)
- Lawrence, C., P. Vukusic, and R. Sambles, "Grazing-incidence iridescence from a butterfly wing," *Applied Optics*, 41, No. 3, 437-441 (20 January 2002)
- Vukusic, P., J. R. Sambles, C. R. Lawrence, and R. J. Wootton, "Limited-view iridescence in the butterfly *Ancyluris meliboëus*," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B*, 269, 7-14 (2002)
- Parker, A. R., and D. R. McKenzie, "The cause of 50 million-year-old colour," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B (Supplement)*, 270, S151-S153 (2003)
- Wong, T., M. C. Gupta, B. Robins, and T. L. Levendusky, "Color generation in butterfly wings and fabrication of such structures," *Optics Letters*, 28, No. 23, 2342-2344 (1 December 2003)
- Vukusic, P., and J. R. Sambles, "Photonic structures in biology," *Nature*, 424, 852-855 (14 August 2003)
- Tayeb, G., B. Gralak, and S. Enoch, "Structural colors in nature and butterfly-wing modeling," *Optics & Photonics News*, 14, No. 2, 38-43 + 49 (February 2003)
- McPhedran, R. C., N. A. Nicorovici, D. R. McKenzie, G. W. Rouse, L. C. Botten, V. Welch, A. R. Parker, M. Wohlgenant, and V. Vardeny, "Structural colours through photonic crystals," *Physica B*, 338, 182-185 (2003)
- Parker, A. R., and Z. Hegedus, "Diffractive optics in spiders," *Journal of Optics A: Pure and Applied Optics*, 5, S111-S116 (2003)
- Rossbach, V., P. Patanathabutr, and J. Wichitwechkarn, "Copying and manipulating nature: innovation for textile materials," *Fibers and Polymers*, 4, No. 1, 8-14 (2003)
- Zi, J., X. Yu, Y. Li, X. Hu, C. Xu, X. Wang, X. Liu, and R. Fu, "Coloration strategies in peacock feathers," *PNAS Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 100, No. 22, 12576-12578 (28 October 2003)
- Prum, R. O., and R. H. Torres, "A Fourier tool for the analysis of coherent light scattering by bio-optical nanostructures," *Integrative and Comparative Biology*, 43, 591-602 (2003)
- Gu, Z. Z., H. Uetsuka, K. Takahashi, R. Nakajima, H. Onishi, A. Fugishima, and O. Sato, "Structural color and the lotus effect," *Angewandte Chemie --- International Edition*, 42, No. 8, 894-897 (2003)
- Gorman, J., "Waterproof coats: materials repel water with simplicity, style," *Science News*, 163, No. 9, 132 (1 March 2003)
- Prum, R. O., and R. Torres, "Structural colouration of avian skin: convergent evolution of coherently scattering dermal collagen arrays," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 206, No. 14, 2409-2429 (July 2003)
- Prum, R. O., and R. H. Torres, "A Fourier tool for the analysis of coherent light scattering by bio-optical nanostructures," *Integrative and Comparative Biology*, 43, 591-602 (2003)
- Parker, A. R., V. L. Welch, D. Driver, and N. Martini, "Opal analogue discovered in a weevil," *Nature*, 426, 786-787 (18/25 December 2003)
- Hardwick, J., "The subtlety of rainbows," *Physics World*, 17, No. 2, 29-33 (February 2004)
- Brink, D. J., and N. G. van der Berg, "Structural colours from the feathers of the bird *Bostrychia hagedash*," *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*, 37, 813-818 (2004)



- Blau, S. K., “Light as a feather: structural elements give peacock plumes their color,” *Physics Today*, 57, No. 1, 18-20 (January 2004)
- Prum, R. O., and R. H. Torres, “Structural colouration of mammalian skin: convergent evolution of coherently scattering dermal collagen arrays,” *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 207, 2157-2172 (15 June 2004)
- Vukusic, P., R. J. Wootton, and J. R. Sambles, “Remarkable iridescence in the hindwings of the damselfly *Neurobais chinensis chinensis* (Linnaeus) (Zygoptera: Calopterygidae),” *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B- Biological Sciences*, 271, No. 1539, 595-601 (22 March 2004)
- Stavenga, D. G., S. Stowe, K. Sievke, J. Zeil, and K. Arikawa, “Butterfly wing colours: scale beads make white pierid wings brighter,” *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B.*, 271, 1577-1584 (2004)
- Parker, A. R., “A vision for natural photonics,” *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London A*, 362, 2709-2720 (2004)
- Brink, D. J., and N. G. van der Berg, “An investigation of green iridescence on the mollusk *Patella granatina*,” *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*, 38, 338-343 (2005)
- Plattner, L., “Optical properties of the scales of *Morpho rhetenor* butterflies: theoretical and experimental investigation of the back-scattering of light in the visible spectrum,” *Journal of the Royal Society Interface*, 1, 49-59 (2004)
- Starkey, A., “The butterfly effect,” *New Scientist*, 187, No. 2518, 46-47 (24 September 2005)
- Li, Y., Z. Lu, H. Yin, X. Yu, X. Liu, and J. Zi, “Structural origin of the brown color of barbules in male peacock tail feathers,” *Physical Review E*, 72, article # 010902 (4 pages) (2005)
- Wickham, S., M. C. J. Large, L. Poladian, and L. S. Jermiin, “Exaggeration and suppression of iridescence: the evolution of two-dimensional butterfly structural colours,” *Journal of the Royal Society Interface*, 3, 99-109 (2006)
- Vukusic, P., “Manipulating the flow of light with photonic crystals,” *Physics Today*, 59, No. 10, 82-83 (October 2006)
- Prum, R. O., T. Quinn, and R. H. Torres, “Anatomically diverse butterfly scales all produce structural colours by coherent scattering,” *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 209, 748-765 (2006)
- Shawkey, M. D., M. E. Hauber, L. K. Estep, and G. E. Hill, “Evolutionary transitions and mechanisms of matte and iridescent plumage coloration in grackles and allies (Icteridae),” *Journal of the Royal Society Interface*, 3, 777-786 (2006)
- Rugani, L. I., “Structural and photonic properties of butterfly wings replicated,” *Photonics Spectra*, 40, No. 12, 18 (December 2006)
- Kemp, D. J., P. Vukusic, and R. L. Rutowski, “Stress-mediated covariance between nano-structural architecture and ultraviolet butterfly coloration,” *Functional Ecology*, 20, 282-289 (2006)
- Potyrailo, R. A., H. Ghiradella, A. Vertiatchikh, K. Dovidenko, J. R. Cournoyer, and E. Olson, “*Morpho* butterfly wing scales demonstrate highly selective vapour response,” *Nature Photonics*, 1, No. 2, 123- (February 2007)
- Barry, C., “Mood bugs,” *Science News*, 172, 99 (18 August 2007)
- Deparis, O., M. Rassart, C. Vandembem, V. Welch, J. P. Vigneron, and S. Lucas, “Structurally tuned iridescent surfaces inspired by nature,” *New Journal of Physics*, 10, article # 013032 (11 pages) (2008)
- Milius, S., “How they shine,” *Science News*, 173, No. 18, 26-29 (7 June 2008)
- Michielsen, K., and D. G. Stavenga, “Gyroid cuticular structures in butterfly wing scales: biological photonic crystals,” *Journal of the Royal Society Interface*, 5, 85-94 (2008)
- Yoshioka, S., T. Nakano, Y. Nozue, and S. Kinoshita, “Coloration using higher order optical interference in the wing pattern of the Madagascan sunset moth,” *Journal of the Royal Society Interface*, 5, 457-464 (2008)
- Smith, G. S., “Structural color of *Morpho* butterflies,” *American Journal of Physics*, 77, No. 11, 1010-1019 (November 2009)

- Rassart, M., P. Simonis, A. Bay, O. Deparis, and J. P. Vigneron, “Scale coloration change following water absorption in the beetle *Hoplia coerulea* (Coleoptera),” *Physical Review E*, 80, article # 031910 (6 pages) (2009)
- Zhu, D., S. Kinoshita, D. Cai, and J. B. Cole, “Investigation of structural colors in *Morpho* butterflies using the nonstandard-finite-difference time-domain method: Effects of alternately stacked shelves and ridge density,” *Physical Review E*, 80, article # 051924 (12 pages) (2009)
- Lee, R. T., and G. S. Smith, “Detailed electromagnetic simulation for the structural color of butterfly wings,” *Applied Optics*, 48, No. 21, 4177-4190 (20 July 2009)
- Luke, S. M., B. T. Hallam, and P. Vukusic, “Structural optimization for broadband scattering in several ultra-thin white beetle scales,” *Applied Optics*, 49, No. 22, 4246-4254 (1 August 2010)
- “A jewel’s true colours,” *Nature*, 464, 468 (25 March 2010)
- Hodgkinson, I., S. Lowrey, L. Bourke, A. Parker, and M. W. McCall, “Mueller-matrix characterization of beetle cuticle: polarized and unpolarized reflections from representative architectures,” *Applied Optics*, 49, No. 24, 4558-4567 (20 August 2010)
- Finlayson, C. E., P. Spahn, D. R. E. Snoswell, G. Yates, A. Kontogeorgos, A. I. Haines, G. P. Hellmann, and J. J. Baumberg, “3D bulk ordering macoscopic solid opaline films by eye-induced rotational shearing,” *Advanced Materials*, 23, 1540-1544 (2011)
- Braun, P. V., “Colour without colourants,” *Nature*, 472, 7344423-424 (28 April 2011)

#### Related references

- Koon, D. W., “Comment on ‘Butterfly thin films serve as solar collectors’,” *Entomological Society of America*, 92, No. 4, 459 (July 1999)
- Brink, D. J., and M. E. Lee, “Confined blue iridescence by a diffracting microstructure: an optical investigation of the *Cynandra opis* butterfly,” *Applied Optics*, 38, No. 25, 5282-5289 (1 September 1999)
- Janssen, J. M., A. Monteiro, and P. M. Brakefield, “Correlations between scale structure and pigmentation in butterfly wings,” *Evolution & Development*, 3, 415-423 (2001)
- “Thermoregulation and spectral selectivity of the tropical butterfly *Prepona meander*: a remarkable example of temperature auto-regulation,” *Applied Physics A*, 80, 1397-1400 (2005)
- Dresp, B., P. Jouventin, and K. Langley, “Ultraviolet reflecting photonic microstructures in the King Penguin beak,” *Biology Letters*, 1, No. 3, 310-313 (29 September 2005)
- Kishimoto, S., Q. Wang, H. Xie, and Y. Zhao, “Study of the surface structure of butterfly wings using the scanning electron microscopic moiré method,” *Applied Optics*, 46, No. 28, 7026-7034 (1 October 2007)

#### 6.116 Pearls

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots ● through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Addadi, L., and S. Weiner, “A pavement of pearl,” *Nature*, 389, No. 6654, 912-915 (30 October 1997)
- Liu, Y., J. E. Shigley, and K. N. Hurwit, “Iridescence color of a shell of the mollusk *P. Margartifera* caused by diffraction,” *Optics Express*, 4, No. 5, 177-182 (1 March 1999)
- Liu, Y., J. e. Shigley, and K. N. Hurwit, “Iridescence color of a shell of the mollusk *Pinctada Margartifera* caused by diffraction,” *Optics Express*, 4, No. 5, 177-182 (1 March 1999)

- Pfaff, G., and P. Reynders, "Angle-dependent optical effects deriving from submicron structures of films and pigments," *Chemical Reviews*, 99, 1963-1981 (1999)
- Nassau, K., *The Physics and Chemistry of Color: The Fifteen Causes of Color*, second edition, Wiley, 2001, page 272
- Song, F., X. H. Zhang, and Y. L. Bai, "Microstructure and characteristics in the organic matrix layers of nacre," *Journal of Materials Research*, 17, No. 7, 1567-1570 (July 2002)
- Brink, D. J., N. G. van der Berg, and A. J. Botha, "Iridescent colors on seashells: an optical and structural investigation of *Helcion pruinosus*," *Applied Optics*, 41, No. 4, 717-722 (1 February 2002)
- Song, F., A. K. Soh, and Y. L. Bai, "Structural and mechanical properties of the organic matrix layers of nacre," *Biomaterials*, 24, 3623-3631 (2003)
- Blank, S., M. Arnoldi, S. Khoshnavaz, L. Treccani, M. Kuntz, K. Mann, G. Grathwohl, and M. Fritz, "The nacre protein perlucin nucleates growth of calcium carbonate crystals," *Journal of Microscopy*, 212, part 3, 280-291 (December 2003)
- Berthier, S., E. Charron, and A. Da Silva, "Determination of the cuticle index of the scales of the iridescent butterfly *Morpho menelaus*," *Optics Communications*, 228, 349-356 (2003)
- Snow, M. R., A. Pring, P. Self, D. Losic, and J. Shapter, "The origin of the color of pearls in iridescence from nano-composite structures of the nacre," *American Mineralogist*, 89, No. 10, 1353-1358 (2004)
- Tan, T. L., D. Wong, and P. Lee, "Iridescence of a shell of mollusk *Haliothis Glabra*," *Optics Express* 12, No. 20, 4847-4854 (4 October 2004)
- Cartwright, J. H. E., and A. G. Checa, "The dynamics of nacre self-assembly," *Journal of the Royal Society Interface*, 4, 491-504 (2007)

#### Related references

- Weiner, S., L. Addadi, and H. D. Wagner, "Materials design in biology," *Materials Science and Engineering C*, 11, 1-8 (2000)
- Fan, S., and B. Yilong, "Mineral bridges of nacre and its effects," *Acta Mechanica Sinica*, 17, No. 3, 251-257 (August 2001)

#### 6.117 Protuberances on insect eyes and stealth aircraft

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://chem.sci.gu.edu.au/spm/images/biology/biology.htm> Scroll down to "Ommatidia of moth's eye ..." and then go back to the top and click on "Biology 2."

<http://msc.eldoc.ub.rug.nl/root/PalasantzasG/2006/ProcRSocBStavenga/> Summary of research paper

[http://www.funktionale-oberflaechen.de/english/a1\\_ent\\_f.html](http://www.funktionale-oberflaechen.de/english/a1_ent_f.html) Discussion and illustrations about the reduction of reflection on glass surfaces

[http://www.ntt-at.com/products\\_e/motheye/](http://www.ntt-at.com/products_e/motheye/) Antireflection glass

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Hinton, H. E., "Some structures of insects as seen with the scanning electron microscope," *Micron*, 1, 84-108 (1970)

- Wilson, S. J., and M. C. Hutley, "The optical properties of 'moth eye' antireflection surfaces," *Optical Acta*, 7, 993-1009 (1982)
- Stonier, R. A., "Stealth aircraft & technology from World War II to the Gulf. Part II: Applications and design," *SAMPE Journal*, 27, No. 5, 9-18 (September/October 1991)
- Meyer-Rochow, V. B., and I. A. N. Stringer, "A system of regular ridges instead of nipples on a compound eye that has to operate near the diffraction limit," *Vision Research*, 33, No. 18, 2645-2647 (1993)
- Yoshida, A., M. Motoyama, A. Kosaku, and K. Miyamoto, "Antireflective nanoprotuberance array in the transparent wing of a hawkmoth, *Cephonodes hylas*," *Zoological Science*, 14, No. 5, 737-741 (October 1997)
- Parker, A. R., Z. Hegedus, and R. A. Watts, "Solar-absorber antireflector on the eye of an Eocene fly (45 Ma)," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B. Biological Sciences*, 265, No. 1398, 811-815 (7 May 1998)
- Parker, A. R., "Light-reflection strategies," *American Scientist*, 87, No. 3, 248-255 (May-June 1999)
- Hardwick, J., "The subtlety of rainbows," *Physics World*, 17, No. 2, 29-33 (February 2004)
- Palasantzas G., J. T. M. De Hossen, K. F. L. Michielsen, and D. G. Stavenga, "Optical properties and wettability of nanostructured biomaterials: moth eyes, lotus leaves, and insect wings," *Handbook of Nanostructured Biomaterials and Their Applications in Nanobiotechnology*, edited by H. S. Nalwa, vol. 1, 2005, pages 273-301
- Stavenga, D. G., S. Foletti, G. Palasantzas, and K. Arikawa, "Light on the moth-eye corneal nipple array of butterflies," *Proceedings of the Royal Society B*, 273, 661-667 (2006)
- Lau, T. F. (Stanley), E. M. Gross, and V. B. Meyer-Rochow, "Sexual dimorphism and light/dark adaptation in the compound eye of male and female *Acentria ephemerella* (Lepidoptera: Pyraloidea: Crambidae)," *European Journal of Entomology*, 104, 459-470 (2007)

#### Related reference

- Thonissen, M., M. G. Berger, W. Theiss, S. Hilbrich, M. Kruger, and H. Luth, "The colourful world of porous silicon: from interference filters to applications," *Diffusion and Defect. Part B. Data Solid State Phenomena*, 54, 65-72 (1997)

#### 6.118 Iridescent plants

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[http://www.critsite.com/index.cfm?fuseaction=plants.plantDetail&plant\\_id=100076](http://www.critsite.com/index.cfm?fuseaction=plants.plantDetail&plant_id=100076)

#### References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Lee, D. W., and J. B. Lowry, "Physical basis and ecological significance of iridescence in blue plants," *Nature*, 254, 50-51 (1975)
- Kay, Q. O. N., H. S. Daoud, and C. H. Stirton, "Pigment distribution, light reflection and cell structure in petals," *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society*, 83, 57-84 (1981)
- Bone, R. A., D. W. Lee, and J. M. Norman, "Epidermal cells functioning as lenses in leaves of tropical rain-forest shade plants," *Applied Optics*, 24, 1408-1412 (1985)
- "Leaf lenses: a finer focus," *Science News*, 138, 85 (1990)

- Lee, D. W., "Ultrastructural basis and function of iridescent blue colour of fruits in *Elaeocarpus*," *Nature*, 349, No. 6306, 260-261 (17 January 1991)
- Gould, K. S., and D. W. Lee, "Physical and ultrastructural basis of blue leaf iridescence in four Malaysian understory plants," *American Journal of Botany*, 83, No. 1, 45-50 (1996)
- Lee, D. W., "Iridescent blue plants," *American Scientist*, 85, No. 1, 56-63 (January-February 1997)
- Lee, D. W., "The biology of rudraksha," *Current Science*, 75, No. 1, 26-30 (10 July 1998)

#### Related references

- Mandoli, D. F., and W. R. Briggs, "Fiber optics in plants," *Scientific American*, 251, 90-98 + 130 (August 1984)
- Shashar, N., T. W. Cronin, L. B. Wolff, and M. A. Condon, "The polarization of light in a tropical rain forest," *Biotropica*, 30, No. 2, 275-285 (1998)

### 6.119 Anticounterfeiting: Color-shifting inks

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Dobrowolski, J. A., K. M. Baird, P. D. Carman, and A. Waldorf, "Optical interference coatings for inhibiting of counterfeiting," *Optica Acta*, 20, No. 12, 925-937 (1973)
- Dobrowolski, J. A., F. C. Ho, and A. Waldorf, "Research on thin film anticounterfeiting coatings at the National Research Council of Canada," *Applied Optics*, 28, No. 4, 2702-2717 (15 July 1989)
- Hobbs, J. R., "Banknotes to get optical counterfeit deterrents," *Laser Focus World*, 30, No. 4, 32-33 (April 1994)
- Schafrik, R. E., and S. E. Church, "Protecting the greenback," *Scientific American*, 273, No. 1, 40-46 (July 1995)
- Zurer, P., "High-tech ink to be added to U.S. bills," *Chemical & Engineering News*, 73, No. 41, 7-8 (9 October 1995)
- Lipkin, R., "New greenbacks. How to make a buck---literally," *Science News*, 149, 58-59 (27 January 1996)
- Phillips, R. W., and A. F. Bleikolm, "Optical coatings for document security," *Applied Optics*, 35, No. 28, 5529-5534 (1 October 1996)
- Murphy, J. C., D. C. Dubbel, and R. C. Benson, "The Securities Technology Institute for counterfeit deterrence," *Johns Hopkins APL Technical Digest*, 18, No. 2, 295-301 (April-June 1997)
- Pfaff, G., and P. Reynders, "Angle-dependent optical effects deriving from submicron structures of films and pigments," *Chemical Reviews*, 99, 1963-1981 (1999)
- Burns, D. A., "Detection of counterfeit currency and turquoise," in *Practical Spectroscopy*, Vol. 27, 2001, pages 783-801
- Anderson, L., photo, in "After Image," *Optics & Photonics News*, <http://www.osa-opn.org>

### 6.120 Color saturation in flower petals

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Eckert, M. P., and G. A. Carter, “Flowers produce variations in color saturation by arranging petals at oblique and varying angles,” *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 17A, 825-830 (May 2000)

### 6.121 Yellow brilliance of aspen trees

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Hooker, R. B., and J. D. Gaskill, “Reflections on the brilliance of aspen trees,” *Optics & Photonics*, 13, No. 7, 18-20 (July 2002)

### 6.122 Colors of eyes

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Nassau, K., *The Physics and Chemistry of Color: The Fifteen Causes of Color*, Wiley, 1983, page 240; second edition, 2001, page 238

### 6.123 So cold I turned blue

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Nassau, K., *The Physics and Chemistry of Color. The Fifteen Causes of Color*, Wiley, 1983, pages 239-240; 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, 2001, pages 237-238
- Kienle, A., L. Lilge, I. A. Vitkin, M. S. Patterson, B. C. Wilson, R. Hibst, and R. Steiner, "Why do veins appear blue? A new look at an old question," *Applied Optics*, 35, No. 7, 1151-1160 (1 March 1996)

### 6.124 Speckle patterns

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Dainty, J. C., editor, *Laser Speckle and Related Phenomena*, Springer-Verlag, 1975; see, especially, "Introduction," pages 1-7
- Rigden, J. D., and E. I. Gordon, "The granularity of scattered optical maser light," *Proceedings of the Institute of Radio Engineers*, 50, 2367-2368 (1962)
- Oliver, B. M., "Sparkling spots and random diffraction," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 51, 220-221 (1963)
- Sinclair, D. C., "Demonstration of chromatic aberration in the eye using coherent light," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 55, 575-576 (1965)
- Sporton, T. M., "The scattering of coherent light from a rough surface," *British Journal of Applied Physics*, 2, 1027-1034 (1969)
- Hennessy, R. T., and H. Leibowitz, "Subjective measurement of accommodation with laser light," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 60, 1700-1701 (1970)
- Hecht, E., "Speckle patterns in unfiltered sunlight," *American Journal of Physics*, 40, 207 (1972)
- Ingelstam, E. and S.-I. Ragnarsson, "Eye refraction examined by aid of speckle pattern produced by coherent light," *Vision Research*, 12, 411-420 (1972)
- Mallette, V., "Comment on 'Speckle patterns in unfiltered sunlight'," *American Journal of Physics*, 41, 844 (1973)
- Briers, J. D., "Wavelength dependence of intensity fluctuations in laser speckle patterns from biological specimens," *Optics Communications*, 13, 324-326 (1975)
- Palmer, D. A., "Speckle patterns in incoherent light and ocular refraction," *Vision Research*, 16, 436 (1976)
- Goodman, J. W., "Some fundamental properties of speckle," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 66, 1145-1150 (1976)
- McKechnie, T. S., "Image-plane speckle in partially coherent illumination," *Optical and Quantum Electronics*, 8, 61-67 (1976)
- May, M., "Information inferred from the observation of speckles," *Journal of Physics E: Scientific Instruments*, 10, 849-864 (1977)
- Aggarwal, A. K., and P. C. Gupta, "Scatter light interference using laser speckles," *American Journal of Physics*, 46, 1193-1194 (1978)
- Welford, W. T., "Laser speckle and surface roughness," *Contemporary Physics*, 21, 401-412 (1980)
- Walker, J., "The 'speckle' on a surface lit by laser light can be seen with other kinds of illumination" in "The "Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 246, 162-170 (February 1982)

- Churnside, J. H., "Speckle from a rotating diffuse object," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 72, 1464-1469 (1982)
- Bahuguna, R. D., and D. Malacara, "Stationarity of speckle in laser refraction," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 73, 1213-1215 (1983)
- Bahuguna, R. D., and D. Malacara, "Speckle motion: the apparent source position for a plane diffuser," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 1, 420-422 (1984)
- Spetzler, H., "Interesting examples of holographic interferometry," *Physics Teacher*, 24, 81-85 (1986)
- Carlsten, J. L., "Laser Speckle," *Physics Teacher*, 25, 175-176 (1987)
- Marron, J. C., and K. S. Schroeder, "Speckle from rough rotating objects," *Applied Optics*, 27, 4279-4287 (1988)
- Briers, J. D., "Speckle fluctuations and biomedical optics: implications and applications," *Optical Engineering*, 32, No. 2, 277-283 (February 1993)
- Ennos, A. E., "Laser speckle experiments for students," *Physics Education*, 31, No. 3, 138-142 (1996)
- Asundi, A., and H. North, "White-light speckle method---current trends," *Optics and Lasers in Engineering*, 29, 159-169 (1998)
- Amalvy, J. I., C. A. Lasquibar, R. Arizaga, H. Rabal, and M. Trivi, "Application of dynamic speckle interferometry to the drying of coatings," *Progress in Organic Coatings*, 42, 89-99 (2001)
- Arizaga, R., N. L. Cap, H. Rabal, and M. Trivi, "Display of local activity using dynamical speckle patterns," *Optical Engineering*, 41, No. 2, 287-294 (February 2002)
- Braga, R. A., I. M. Dal Fabbro, F. M. Borem, G. Rabelo, R. Arizaga, H. Rabal, and M. Trivi, "Assessment of seed viability by laser speckle techniques," *Biosystems Engineering*, 86, No. 3, 287-294 (2003)
- Pajuelo, M., G. Baldwin, H. Rabal, N. Cap, R. Arizaga, and M. Trivi, "Bio-speckle assessment of bruising in fruits," *Optics and Lasers in Engineering*, 40, 13-24 (2003)
- Piederriere, Y., J. Cariou, Y. Guern, B. Le Jeune, G. Le Brun, and J. Lotrian, "Scattering through fluids: speckle size measurement and Monte Carlo simulations close to and into the multiple scattering," *Optics Express*, 12, No. 1, 176-188 (12 January 2004)
- Vannoni, M., M. Trivi, R. Arizaga, H. Rabal, and G. Molesini, "Dynamic speckle imaging with low-cost devices," *European Journal of Physics*, 29, 967-975 (2008)

#### Related reference

- Theodossiou, T., E. Georgiou, V. Hovhannisyan, and D. Yova, "Visual observation of infrared laser speckle patterns at half their fundamental wavelength," *Lasers in Medical Science*, 16, 34-39 (2001)

### 6.125 Colors in fluorescent light

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots ● through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

#### Reference

- Hauver, G. E., "Color effect of fluorescent lighting," *American Journal of Physics*, 17, 446 (1949)
- Hammond, J. A., "Stroboscopic effect with fluorescent lighting," *American Journal of Physics*, 33, 506 (1965)



- Baker Jr., D. J., "Time dependence of fluorescent lamp emission -- a simple demonstration," *American Journal of Physics*, 34, 627-628 (1966)
- Ficken Jr., G. W., "Melde experiment viewed with fluorescent lights," *American Journal of Physics*, 36, 63 (1968)
- Vatsa, L. P. S., "Prevost-Fetchner-Benham effect," *American Journal of Physics*, 40, 914-915 (1972)
- Hecht, E., "Interference fringes in a flowing liquid film," *American Journal of Physics*, 43, 187-189 (1975)
- Eaton, B., "Concerning 'Interference fringes in a flowing liquid film'," *American Journal of Physics*, 44, 594-595 (1976)
- Winter, A. T., M. S. Foster, R. N. Godby, and L. Staveley-Smith, "Stroboscopic colours under fluorescent light," *Physics Education*, 14, 430-431 (1979)
- Edge, R. B., "Why is the string colored?" *Physics Teacher*, 18, 518 (1980)
- Walker, J., "The charm of hydraulic jumps, starting with those observed in the kitchen sink," in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 244, No. 4, 176-184 + 186 (April 1981), see page 182
- Haynes, A., (letter) "Flipping gold," *New Scientist*, 133, 66 (15 February 1992)
- Turpin, E., (letter) "Glowing gold," *New Scientist*, 133, 56 (14 March 1992)

### 6.126 Polarizing sunglasses

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Land, E. H., "Polaroid and the headlight problem," *Journal of the Franklin Institute*, 224, 269-281 (1937)
- Grabau, M., "Polarized light enters the world of everyday life," *Journal of Applied Physics*, 9, 215-225 (1938)
- Land, E. H., "Some aspects of the development of sheet polarizers," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 41, 957-963 (1951)
- Shurcliff, W. A., and S. S. Ballard, *Polarized Light*, D. Van Nostrand, 1964, pages 100-102, 111-114
- McCutchen, C. W., "Flow visualization with stereo shadowgraphs of stratified fluid," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 65, 11-20 (1976)
- McCutchen, C. W., "Fluid dynamic phenomena can be demonstrated with stereo shadowgraphs of stratified fluid," *American Journal of Physics*, 44, 981-983 (1976)
- Walker, J., "Easy ways to make holograms and view fluid flow, and more about funny fluids" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 242, 158-170 + 172 (February 1980)
- Konnen, G. P., *Polarized Light in Nature*, Cambridge University Press, 1985, pages 12-16, 93-96
- Konnen, G. P., "Viewing our world with polarizing glasses," *Endeavour*, 10, 121-124 (1986)
- Bohren, C. F., *What Light through Yonder Window Breaks?*, Wiley, 1991, pages 37-48
- Sliney, D. H., "Photoprotection of the eye---UV radiation and sunglasses," *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology B: Biology*, 64, 166-175 (2001)
- Bernath, B., J. Gal, and G. Horvath, "Why is it worth flying at dusk for aquatic insects? Polarotactic water detection is easiest at low solar elevations," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 207, No. 5, 755-765 (2004)

- Kriska, G., Z. Csabai, P. Boda, P. Malik, and G. Horvath, "Why do red and dark-coloured cars lure aquatic insects? The attraction of water insects to car paintwork explained by reflection-polarization signals," *Proceedings of the Royal Society B*, 273, 1667-1671 (2006)
- Collins, P., "Still dazzled after all these years," *New Scientist*, 194, No. 2606, 52-53 (2 June 2007)
- Malik, P., R. Hegedus, G. Kriska, and G. Horvath, "Imaging polarimetry of glass buildings: why do vertical glass surfaces attract polarotactic insects?" *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 24, 4361-4374 (20 August 2008)
- Horvath, G., G. Kriska, P. Malik, and B. Robertson, "Polarized light pollution: a new kind of ecological photopollution," *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*, 7, No. 6, 317-325 (August 2009)

#### Related references

- Meyer-Arendt, J. R., T. M. Alexander, C. M. Landes, and K. Wilder, "Gradient density glasses for night driving," *Applied Optics*, 9, 2176-2177 (1970)
- Horvath, G., and D. Varju, "Polarization pattern of freshwater habitats recorded by video polarimetry in red, green and blue spectral ranges and its relevance for water detection by aquatic insects," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 200, 1155-1163 (1997)

#### 6.127 Sky polarization

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.physorg.com/news91798327.html> Vikings use of polarized light to navigate when the Sun was not visible

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 251-254
- Baez, A. V., "Photoelastic patterns without crossed polarizer and analyzer," *American Journal of Physics*, 22, No. 1 39 (January 1954)
- Ferguson, I. F., "Photoelastic patterns without crossed polarizer and analyzer," *American Journal of Physics*, 22, No. 7, 495 (October 1954)
- Neuberger, H., *Introduction to Physical Meteorology*, Pennsylvania State University, College of Mineral Industries, Penn., 1957, pages 194-204
- Hallden, U., "A simple device for observing the polarization of light from the sky," *Nature*, 182, 333 (1958)
- Chapman, J. A., "A device for visualizing the pattern of plane polarized light from blue sky," *Nature*, 181, 1393-1394 (1958)
- Bragg, W., *The Universe of Light*, Dover, 1959, pages 193-196
- Shurcliff, W. A., and S. S. Ballard, *Polarized Light*, D. Van Nostrand, 1964, pages 98-99
- Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, pages 571-575
- Rozenberg, G. V., *Twilight: A Study in Atmospheric Optics*, Plenum Press, 1966, pages 12-17
- Neumark, O. W., letter, *Weather*, 21, 303 (1966)
- Wood, E., *Science for the Airplane Passenger*, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1968, pages 62-63
- Crawford Jr., F. S., *Waves* (Berkeley Physics Course, vol. 3), McGraw-Hill, 1968, pages 413-414

- Fraser, R. S., "Atmospheric neutral points over water," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 58, 1029-1031 (1968)
- Rayleigh, Lord, "The blue sky and the optical properties of air" in *The Royal Institution Library of Science: Physical Sciences*, W. L. Bragg and G. Porter, editors, Elsevier, 1970, vol. 8, pages 309-317
- Coulson, K. L., "On the solar radiation field in a polluted atmosphere," *Journal of Quantitative Spectroscopy and Radiative Transfer*, 11, 739-755 (1971)
- Scorer, R., *Clouds of the World*, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, 1972, pages 152-153
- Walker, J., "More about polarizers and how to use them, particularly for studying polarized sky light" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 238, 132-136 + 140 (January 1978)
- Coffeen, D. L., "Polarization and scattering characteristics in the atmospheres of Earth, Venus, and Jupiter," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1051-1064 (1979); see Summary, page 1062
- Coulson, K. L., "Characteristics of skylight at the zenith during twilight as indicators of atmospheric turbidity. 1: Degree of polarization," *Applied Optics*, 19, 3469-3480 (1980)
- Bohren, C. F., and G. M. Brown, "Cellophane tape, hailstones, frost, and airplane windows" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 34, 178-180 (1981)
- Young, A. T., "Depolarization effects in Rayleigh scattering," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 71, 1142 (1981)
- Coulson, K. L., "Effects of the El Chichon volcanic cloud in the stratosphere on the polarization of light from the sky," *Applied Optics*, 22, 1036-1050 (1983)
- Bohren, C., "Polarization of skylight" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 37, 261-265 (1984); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 19
- Konnen, G. P., *Polarized Light in Nature*, Cambridge University Press, 1985, pages 32-33, 40-45, 144-145
- Konnen, G. P., "Viewing our world with polarizing glasses," *Endeavour*, 10, 121-124 (1986)
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Color in the Open Air*, translated and revised by L. Seymour, Springer-Verlag, 1993, pages 275-276, ISBN 0-387-97935-2, 3-540-97935-2, 0-387-94413-3
- Roslund, C., and C. Beckman, "Disputing Viking navigation by polarized skylight," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4754-4755 (July 1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4; <http://www.osa.org>
- Lee Jr., R. L., "Digital imaging of clear-sky polarization," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 9, 1465-1476 (March 1998), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4; <http://www.osa.org>
- Horvath, G., I. Pomozi, and J. Gal, "Neutral points of skylight polarization observed during the total eclipse on 11 August 1999," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 465-475 (20 January 2003)
- Berry, M. V., M. R. Dennis, and R. L. Lee Jr., "Polarization singularities in the clear sky," *New Journal of Physics*, 6, article # 162 (14 pages) (20 September 2004)
- Hannay, J. H., "Polarization of sky light from a canopy atmosphere," *New Journal of Physics*, 6, article # 197 (10 pages) (13 December 2004)
- Dean, S., "Topological mapping of the sky," in "Scatterings," *Optics & Photonics News*, 16, 8-9 (January 2005)
- Cronin, T. W., E. J. Warrant, and B. Greiner, "Celestial polarization patterns during twilight," *Applied Optics*, 45, No. 22, 5582-5589 (1 August 2006)
- Hegedus, R., S. Akesson, R. Wehner, and G. Horvath, "Could Vikings have navigated under foggy and cloudy conditions by skylight polarization? On the atmospheric optical prerequisites of polarimetric Viking navigation under foggy and cloudy skies," *Proceedings of the Royal Society A*, 463, 1081-1095 (2007)

- Hegedus, R., S. Akesson, and G. Horvath, “Anomalous celestial polarization caused by forest fire smoke: why do some insects become visually disoriented under smoky skies?” *Applied Optics*, 46, No. 14, 2717-2726 (10 May 2007)
- Sipocz, B., R. Hegedus, G. Kriska, and G. Horvath, “Spatiotemporal change of sky polarization during the total solar eclipse on 29 March 2006 in Turkey: polarization patterns of the eclipsed sky observed by full-sky polarimetry,” *Applied Optics*, 47, 34, H1-H10 (1 December 2008)
- Pust, N. J., and J. A. Shaw, “Digital all-sky polarization imaging of partly cloudy skies,” *Applied Optics*, 47, No. 34, H190-H198 (1 December 2008)

#### Related reference

- Shashar, N., T. W. Cronin, L. B. Wolff, and M. A. Condon, “The polarization of light in a tropical rain forest,” *Biotropica*, 30, No. 2, 275-285 (1998)

### 6.128 Ant navigation

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=w9KDM4C1kVg> video about the navigation of the desert ant  
[www.theobio.uni-bonn.de/.../index\\_en.html](http://www.theobio.uni-bonn.de/.../index_en.html) includes simulations

#### References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty  
 Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)  
 Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Muller, M., and R. Wehner, “Path integration in desert ants, *Cataglyphis fortis*,” *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA*, 85, 5287-5290 (July 1988)
  - Wehner, R., and S. Wehner, “Insect navigation: use of maps or Ariadne’s thread?” *Ethology, Ecology & Evolution*, 2, 27-48 (1990)
  - Collett, M., T. S. Collett, S. Bisch, and R. Wehner, “Local and global vectors in desert ant navigation,” *Nature*, 394, 269-272 (16 July 1998)
  - Wehner, R., “Large-scale navigation: the insect case,” *Spatial Information Theory. Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, No. 1661, 1-20 (1999) ISSN: 0302-9743
  - Biegler, R., “Possible uses of path integration in animal navigation,” *Animal Learning & Behavior*, 28, No. 3, 257-277 (2000)
  - Collett, M., and T. S. Collett, “How do insects use path integration for their navigation?” *Biological Cybernetics*, 83, 245-259 (2000)
  - Collett, T. S., M. Collett, and R. Wehner, “The guidance of desert ants by extended landmarks,” *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 204, 1635-1639 (2001)
  - Wohlgemuth, S., B. Ronacher, and R. Wehner, “Ant odometry in the third dimension,” *Nature*, 411, 795-798 (14 June 2001)
  - Wehner, R., “Polarization vision---a uniform sensory capacity?” *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 204, 2589-2596 (2001)
  - Wehner, R., K. Gallizzi, C. Frei, and M. Vesely, “Calibration processes in desert ant navigation: vector courses and systematic search,” *Journal of Comparative Physiology A*, 188, 683-693 (2002)
  - Cheng, K., and R. Wehner, “Navigating desert ants (*Cataglyphis fortis*) learn to alter their search patterns on their homebound journey,” *Physiological Entomology*, 27, 285-290 (2002)

- Labhart, T., and E. P. Meyer, "Neural mechanisms in insect navigation: polarization compass and odometer," *Current Opinion in Neurobiology*, 12, 707-714 (2002)
- Wohlgenuth, S., B. Ronacher, and R. Wehner, "Distance estimation in the third dimension in desert ants," *Journal of Comparative Physiology A*, 188, 273-281 (2002)
- Wehner, R., "Desert ant navigation: how miniature brains solve complex tasks," *Journal of Comparative Physiology A*, 189, 579-588 (2003)
- Bisch-Knaden, S., and R. Wehner, "Local vectors in desert ants: context-dependent landmark learning during outbound and homebound runs," *Journal of Comparative Physiology A*, 189, 181-187 (2003)
- Norgaard, T., J. R. Henschel, and R. Wehner, "Long-distance navigation in the wandering desert spider *Leucorchestris arenicola*: can the slope of the dune surface provide a compass clue?" *Journal of Comprehensive Physiology A*, 189, 801-809 (2003)
- Homberg, U., "In search of the sky compass in the insect brain," *Naturwissenschaften*, 91, 199-208 (2004)
- Sommer, S., and R. Wehner, "The ant's estimation of distance travelled: experiments with desert ants, *Cataglyphis fortis*," *Journal of Comparative Physiology A*, 190, 1-6 (2004)
- Halliday, D., R. Resnick, and J. Walker, *Fundamentals of Physics, 7e*, Wiley, 2005, pages 38, 46-47
- Grah, G., R. Wehner, and B. Ronacher, "Path integration in a three-dimensional maze: ground distance estimation keeps desert ants *Cataglyphis fortis* on course," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 208, 4005-4011 (2005)
- Wolf, H., and R. Wehner, "Desert ants compensate for navigation uncertainty," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 208, 4223-4230 (2005)
- Sommer, S., and R. Wehner, "Vector navigation in desert ants, *Cataglyphis fortis*: celestial compass cues are essential for the proper use of distance information," *Naturwissenschaften*, 92, 468-471 (2005)
- Thielen-Bescond, M., and G. Beugnon, "Vision-independent odometry in the ant *Cataglyphis cursor*," *Naturwissenschaften*, 92, 193-197 (2005)
- Knaden, M., and R. Wehner, "Nest mark orientation in desert ants *Cataglyphis*: what does it do the path integrator?" *Animal Behaviour*, 70, 1349-1354 (2005)
- Cheng, K., A. Narendra, and R. Wehner, "Behavioral ecology of odometric memories in desert ants: acquisition, retention, and integration," *Behavioral Ecology*, 17, 227-235 (2006)
- Knaden, M., R. Wehner, "Ant navigation: resetting the path integrator," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 209, 26-31 (2006)
- Wehner, R., and M. Muller, "The significance of direct sunlight and polarized skylight in the ant's celestial system of navigation," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 103, No. 33, 12575-12579 (15 August 2006)
- Ronacher, B., E. Westwig, and R. Wehner, "Integrating two-dimensional paths: do desert ants process distance information in the absence of celestial compass cues?" *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 209, 3301-3308 (2006)
- Muller, M., and R. Wehner, "Wind and sky as compass cues in desert ant navigation," *Naturwissenschaften*, 94, 589-594 (2007)
- "Pedometer helps ants get home," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 210, i (2007)
- Wittlinger, M., R. Wehner, and H. Wolf, "The desert ant odometer: a stride integrator that accounts for stride length and walking speed," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 210, 198-207 (2007)
- Narendra, A., "Homing strategies of the Australian desert ant *Melophorus bagoti*. I. Proportional path-integration takes the ant half-way home," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 210, 1798-1803 (2007)
- Hetz, D., J. Koch, and B. Ronacher, "Desert ants do not rely on sky compass information for the perception of inclined path segments," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 212, 1528-1534 (2009)

#### Related references:

- Graham-Rowe, D., "March of the biobots," *New Scientist*, 160, No. 2163, 26-30 (5 December 1998)
- Lambrinos, D., "Navigation in desert ants: the robotic solution," *Robotica*, 21, 407-426 (2003)

- Merkle, T., M. Rost, and W. Alt, "Egocentric path integration models and their application to desert arthropods," *Journal of Theoretical Biology*, 240, 385-399 (2006)
- Wehner, R., M. Boyer, F. Loertscher, S. Sommer, and U. Menzi, "Ant navigation: one-way routes rather than maps," *Current Biology*, 16, 75-79 (10 January 2006)

### 6.129 Colors and spots and polarization

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://atmospherical.blogspot.com> Way cool blog site with lots of photos and descriptions. Go through the archived blogs by clicking on the button at the bottom of the page. The blog started in April 2006. Find the entry for April 5, 2007 for polarization colors photographed through an airplane window.

### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Winans, J. G., "Demonstrations with half-wave plates," *American Journal of Physics*, 21, 170-179 (1950)
- Baez, A. V., "Photoelastic patterns without crossed polarizer and analyzer," *American Journal of Physics*, 22, 39 (1954)
- Ferguson, I. F., "Photoelastic patterns without crossed polarizer and analyzer," *American Journal of Physics*, 22, 495 (1954)
- Fahy, E. F., and M. A. MacConaill, "Optical properties of 'cellophane'," *Nature*, 178, 1072-1073 (1956)
- Wood, E. A., *Crystals and Light*, Van Nostrand, Momentum Books, 1964, pages 79-93
- "Magical stones of the sun," *Time*, 90, 58 (14 July 1967)
- Cornford, S. G., "An effect of polarized sky light," *Weather*, 23, 25 + 39 (1968)
- Crawford Jr., F. S., *Waves* (Berkeley Physics Course, vol. 3), McGraw-Hill, 1968, pages 420ff, 448-449
- Wood, E., *Science for the Airplane Passenger*, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1968, pages 14-16
- Gordon, J. E., *The New Science of Strong Materials, or Why You Don't Fall through the Floor*, Princeton University Press, 1968, page 111
- Wilson, R. M., E. J. Gardner, and R. H. Squire, "The absorption of light by oriented molecules," *Journal of Chemical Education*, 50, No. 2, 94-98 (February 1973)
- Cloud, S. D., "Birefringence experiments for the introductory physics course," *American Journal of Physics*, 41, 1184-1188 (1973)
- Stong, C. L., "The polariscope as a measuring instrument and as a means of creating objects of art" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 231, 122-126 (July 1974)
- Walker, J., "Studying polarized light with quarter-wave and half-wave plates of one's own making" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 237, 172-180 + 190 (December 1977)
- Walker, J., "More about polarizers and how to use them, particularly for studying polarized sky light" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 238, 132-136 + 140 (January 1978)
- Walker, J., "The physics of the patterns of frost on a window, plus an easy-to-read sundial" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 243, 230-238 + 246 (December 1980)
- Bohren, C. F., and G. M. Brown, "Cellophane tape, hailstones, frost, and airplane windows" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 34, 178-180 (1981)
- Walker, J., "What causes the color in plastic objects stressed between two polarizing filters?" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 248, 146-152 + 154 (June 1983)

- Konnen, G. P., *Polarized Light in Nature*, Cambridge University Press, 1985, pages 30, 43, 89-93, 121-124, 140-142
- Crane, H. R., "Stretch orientation: a process of a hundred uses" in "How Things Work," *Physics Teacher*, 23, 304-305 (1985)
- Davies, G. R., "Polarized optical cheshire cat," *Physics Teacher*, 23, 498 (1985)
- Blanchard, D., letter, "Window watching," *Weatherwise*, 40, 237-238 (1987)
- Bohren, C., "Window watching and polarized light" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 41, 105-110 (1988)
- Bohren, C., "Fame for window watching: Malus and polarization upon reflection" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 41, 175-180 (1988)
- Bohren, C. F., *What Light through Yonder Window Breaks?*, Wiley, 1991, pages 25-48
- Bohren, C. F., "On the gamut of colors seen through birefringent airplane windows," *Applied Optics*, 30, No. 24, 3474-3478 + Plates 17-19 (August 1991), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4; <http://www.osa.org>
- Bohren, C., "On the gamut of colors seen through birefringent airplane windows," *Applied Optics*, 30, 3474-3478 (1991)
- Chagnon, P., "Animated displays IV: linear polarization," in "Deck the Halls," edited by Joe Pizzo, *Physics Teacher*, 31, 489-499 (November 1993)
- Reid, B., "Colored flag by double refraction," *Physics Teacher*, 32, 38-39 (1994)
- Chagnon, P., "Optics for people stuck in traffic: stress patterns," *Physics Teacher*, 32, 166-167 (March 1994)
- Roslund, C., and C. Beckman, "Disputing Viking navigation by polarized skylight," *Applied Optics*, 33, No. 21, 4754-4755 (July 1994), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4; <http://www.osa.org>
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 238-239
- Frankel, F., "Black-light sandwich," *American Scientist*, 92, No. 3, 268-269 (May-June 2004)
- Barta, A., G. Horvath, and V. B. Meyer-Rochow, "Psychophysical study of the visual Sun location in pictures of clouds and twilight skies inspired by Viking navigation," *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 22, No. 6, 1023-1034 (June 2005)

#### Related references

- Mason, S. F., "Optical Activity and Molecular Dissymmetry," *Contemporary Physics*, 9, 239-256 (1968)
- Pincock, R. E., and K. R. Wilson, "Spontaneous generation of optical activity," *Journal of Chemical Education*, 50, 455-457 (1973)
- Hill, J. W., "An overhead projection demonstration of optical activity," *Journal of Chemical Activity*, 50, 574 (1973)
- Isard, J. O., S. J. Desai, and K. Mwila, "Birefringence due to laminar inhomogeneities in commercial flat glass," *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*, 11, 433-446 (1978)
- Hultsch, R. A., "A demonstration of optical activity," *Physics Teacher*, 20, 476 (1982)
- Konnen, G. P., *Polarized Light in Nature*, Cambridge University Press, 1985, pages 122-124, 157-159
- Walker, J., "An inexpensive homemade polarimeter can analyze optically active compounds" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 254, 120-125 (January 1986)
- Cruz, S., and S. Galindo, "Portable, inexpensive polarimeter," *Revista Mexicana de Física*, 33, 300-310 (1987)
- Applequist, J., "Optical activity: Biot's bequest," *American Scientist*, 75, 58-68 (1987)

- Hambly, G. F., "Optical activity: an improved demonstration," *Journal of Chemical Education*, 65, 623 (1988)
- Koubek, E., and H. Quinn, "Change in optical rotation with wavelength," *Journal of Chemical Education*, 66, 853 (1989)
- Knauer, B., "A demonstration of the optical activity of a pair of enantiomers," *Journal of Chemical Education*, 66, 1033-1034 (1989)
- Davies, G. R., "Polarized light corridor demonstrations," *Physics Teacher*, 28, 464-467 (1990)
- Becker, R., "Kaleidoscopic activity," *Journal of Chemical Education*, 70, 74-75 (1993)
- Iizuka, K., "Cellophane as a half-wave plate and its use for converting a laptop computer screen into a three-dimensional display," *Review of Scientific Instruments*, 74, No. 8, 2636-2639 (August 2003)

### 6.130 Colorless foam and grounded powder

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Nassau, K., *The Physics and Chemistry of Color: The Fifteen Causes of Color*, Wiley, 1983, pages 20-21; 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, 2001, pages 28-29
- Bohren, C., "Multiple scattering at the beach" in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 36, 197-200 (1983); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 15
- Hecht, E., "Why isn't paper transparent, like glass?" *Physics Teacher*, 22, 316-317 (1984)
- Birth, G. S., "Diffuse reflection," *Physics Teacher*, 24, 138-143 (1986)
- Bohren, C. F., "Multiple scattering of light and some of its observable consequences," *American Journal of Physics*, 55, 524-533 (1987)
- Bohren, C. F., "Understanding colors in nature," *Pigment Cell Research*, 1, 214-222 (1988)

### 6.131 Glossy black felt, glossy varnish

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty
- Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)
- Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Bragg, W., *The Universe of Light*, Dover, 1959, pages 33-35
- Harrison, V. G. W., *Gloss: Its Definition and Measurement*, Chemical Publishing Company, 1949



### 6.132 Colors of green glass and green velvet

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

• Fabrikant, B., "Through a glass brightly: there's more to green glass than meets the eye," *Quantum*, 1, 34-38 (September/October 1990)

●●● Lu, R., J. J. Koenderink, and A. M. L. Kappers, "Optical properties (bidirectional reflection distribution functions) of velvet," *Applied Optics*, 37, No. 25, 5974-5984 (1 September 1998)

Related reference

●● "Optical properties (bidirectional reflectance distribution function) of shot fabric," *Applied Optics*, 39, No. 31, 5785-5795 (1 November 1998)

### 6.133 Peachy skin and apparent softness

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

●●● Lu, R., J. J. Koenderink, and A. M. L. Kappers, "Specularities on surfaces with tangential hairs or grooves," *Computer Vision and Image Understanding*, 78, 320-335 (2000)

●●● Koenderink, J., and S. Pont, "The secret of velvety skin," *Machine Vision and Applications*, 14, 260-268 (2003)

### 6.134 Twinkies and Vaseline parties

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IP406GnB7n4> Haircream

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

• Lea, A., and D. Fell, (letters) "Tonic blues," *New Scientist*, 165, No. 2224, inside back cover (6 February 2000)

- Kurata, S., H. Hirano, and M. Nagai, "Development of fluorescent markers using polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons with Vaseline," *Journal of Forensic Science*, 47, No. 2, 244-253 (2002)
- Samanidou, V. F., E. N. Evaggelopoulou, and I. N. Papdoyannis, "Simple and rapid HPLC method for the determination of quinine in soft drinks using fluorescence detection," *Journal of Liquid Chromatography & Related Technologies*, 27, 15, 2397-2406 (2004)

### 6.135 The colors of meat

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Charley, H., *Food Science*, 2nd edition, Wiley, 1982, pages 395-400
- Nassau, K., *The Physics and Chemistry of Color: The Fifteen Causes of Color*, Wiley, 1983, page 332; second edition, 2001, page 329
- Swatland, H. J., "Optical characteristics of natural iridescence in meat," *Journal of Food Science*, 49, 685-686 (1984)
- Swatland, H. J., "Interference colors of beef fasciculi in circularly polarized light," *Journal of Animal Science*, 66, No. 2, 379-384 (February 1988)
- Swatland, H. J., "A review of meat spectrophotometry (300 to 800 nm)," *Canadian Institute of Food and Science Technology*, 22, no. 4, 390-402 (1989)
- Lawrence, T. E., M. C. Hunt, and D. H. Kropf, "Surface roughening of precooked, cured beef round muscles reduces iridescence," *Journal of Muscle Foods*, 13, No. 1, 69-73 (2002)
- Obuz, E., and D. H. Kropf, "Will blade tenderization decrease iridescence in cooked beef *semitendinosus* muscle," *Journal of Muscle Foods*, 13, No. 1, 75-79 (2002)
- Kukowski, A. C., D. M. Wulf, B. C. Shanks, J. K. Page, and R. J. Maddock, "Factors associated with surface iridescence in fresh beef," *Meat Science*, 66, 889-893 (2004)
- King, N. J. (nee Turner), and R. Whyte, "Does it look cooked? A review of factors that influence cooked meat color," *Journal of Food Science*, 71, No. 4, R31-R40 (2006)

### 6.136 A short beer

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Moloney, M. J., "Cylindrical lenses and short beers," *American Journal of Physics*, 43, 741-743 (1975)
- Prigo, R. B., and A. Korda, "Additions to 'Cylindrical lenses and short beers'," *American Journal of Physics*, 44, 601 (1976)

- Haig, G. Y., and L. W. Barr, "Comment on 'Cylindrical lenses and short beers'," American Journal of Physics, 44, 799-800 (1976)
- Prigo, R. B., R. B. Harding, R. Wormsbecher, and R. P. Brandts, "A not so tall beer," American Journal of Physics, 45, 582-583 (1977)
- Scheie, P. O., "Refractive index of the beer," American Journal of Physics, 46, No. 4, 426-427 (April 1978)
- Prigo, R. B., A. Rosales, R. B. Harding, and R. Wormsbecher, "One beer for the price of two," American Journal of Physics, 47, 744-745 (1979)
- Burke, W. L., "The not-so-short beer," American Journal of Physics, 48, 783-784 (1980) (Corrects earlier papers)

### 6.137 "Whiter than white"

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Allen, E., "Mode of action of fluorescent whitening agents and measurement of their relative efficiency," Journal of the Optical Society of America, 47, 933-943 (1957)
- Higginbotham, R. S., and F. W. Thomas, "Fluorescent whitening agents," Nature, 181, 1437-1438 (1958)
- Adams, D. A. W., "Fluorescent brightening agents," Journal of the Society of Dyers and Colourists, 75, 22-31 (1959)
- Morton, T. H., "Optical studies III --- Fluorescent brightening agents on textiles: elementary optical theory and its practical implications," Journal of the Society of Dyers and Colourists, 79, 238-242 (1963)
- Nassau, K., *The Physics and Chemistry of Color: The Fifteen Causes of Color*, Wiley, 1983, page 307; 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, 2001, page 302

Related reference

- Billmeyer Jr., F. W., and L. B. Heflinger, "Energy transfer between fluorescent organic pigments," Color Research and Application, 8, 12-16 (spring 1983)

### 6.138 Disappearing coin

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- de Bruyne, N. A., "The action of adhesives," Scientific American, 206, 114-126 (April 1962)

### 6.139 Sunglasses and smog

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Coulson, K. L., "On the solar radiation field in a polluted atmosphere," *Journal of Quantitative Spectroscopy and Radiative Transfer*, 11, 739-755 (1971)
- White, W. H., "Estimating the size range of smog aerosol particles with a pair of sunglasses," *Atmospheric Environment*, 9, 1036-1037 (1975)
- Walker, J., "More about polarizers and how to use them, particularly for studying polarized sky light" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 238, 132-136 + 140 (January 1978)
- Schechner, Y. Y., S. G. Narasimhan, and S. K. Nayar, "Polarization-based vision through haze," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 511-525 (20 January 2003)

### 6.140 Brightness of the ocean

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Plass, G. N., G. W. Kattawar, and J. A. Guinn Jr., "Radiance distribution over a ruffled sea: contributions from glitter, sky, and ocean," *Applied Optics*, 15, 3161-3165 (1976)

### 6.141 Blue ribbon on sea horizon

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Rossmann, F. O., "Banded reflections from the sea," *Weather*, 15, 409-415 (1960)

**6.142 Darkness falls with a bang**

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

**References**

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Griffiths, J. F., "Sunrise, sunset," *Weather*, 31, 427-429 (1976)

Related reference

- Silverman, S. M., "'It's always darkest before the dawn'???" *The Psychophysics of twilight*," *Optical Spectra*, 6, 35-38 (April 1972)

**6.143 Colorful contrail**

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.atoptics.co.uk/> Many photos and explanations of atmospheric optics

**References**

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- "An unusual observation of iridescence," *Weather*, 17, 108 (1962)
- Bohren, C., "A serendipitous iridescent cloud," in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 38, 268-274 (October 1985); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 17

**6.144 Nacreous clouds**

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://www.atoptics.co.uk/> Many photos and explanations of atmospheric optics

<http://www.britastro.org/iandi/gavin04.htm> Photo

<http://epod.usra.edu/archive/epodviewer.php3?oid=167296> Photo, nacreous clouds above Antarctica

<http://math.ucr.edu/home/baez/diary/nacreous.jpg> Photo

[http://www.pixheaven.net/icones\\_page/0408210068.jpg](http://www.pixheaven.net/icones_page/0408210068.jpg) Photo

**References**

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Stormer, C., "Mother-of-pearl clouds," *Weather*, 3, 13-18 (1948)
- Williams, G. C., "Nacreous clouds observed in southeastern Alaska January 24, 1950," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 31, 322-323 (1950)
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pp. 229-230
- Scorer, R. S., "Mother-of-pearl clouds," *Weather*, 19, 115-117 (1964)
- Scorer, R., and H. Wexler, *Cloud Studies in Colour*, Pergamon Press, 1967, pp. 20-21, 28-29
- Hallett, J., and R. E. J. Lewis, "Mother-of-pearl clouds," *Weather*, 22, 56-65 (1967)
- Sharpe Jr., J. M., "Nacreous clouds at White Sands Missile Range," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 51, 1148-1149 (1970)
- Scorer, R., *Clouds of the World*, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, 1972, pages 74-75
- McIntosh, D. H., "Mother-of-pearl cloud over Scotland," *Weather*, 27, 14-22 (1972)
- Thyer, N. H., (letter) "Tropical mother-of-pearl cloud," *Weather*, 30, 67 (1975)
- McIntosh, D. H., "Nacreous clouds," *Weather*, 31, 184-190 (1976)
- Bohren, C., "A serendipitous iridescent cloud," in "Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics," *Weatherwise*, 38, 268-274 (October 1985); contained in C. F. Bohren, *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387, 1987, Chapter 17

### 6.145 Twilight purple light

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 270-280
- Deacon, E. L., "The second purple light," *Nature*, 178, 688 (1956)
- Neuberger, H., *Introduction to Physical Meteorology*, Pennsylvania State Univ., College of Mineral Industries, Penn., 1957, pages 184-192
- Humphreys, W. J., *Physics of the Air*, Dover, 1964, page 567
- Rozenberg, G. V., *Twilight: A Study in Atmospheric Optics*, Plenum Press, 1966
- Dave, J. V., and C. L. Mateer, "The effect of stratospheric dust on the color of the twilight sky," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 73, 6897-6913 (1968)
- Volz, F. E., "Twilights and stratospheric dust before and after the Agung eruption," *Applied Optics*, 8, 2505-2517 (1969)
- Sonnier, I. L., "Alpine glow: a rare sunset," *Journal of Geological Education*, 26, 118 (1978)
- Coffeen, D. L., "Polarization and scattering characteristics in the atmospheres of Earth, Venus, and Jupiter," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1051-1064 (1979)
- Hall Jr., F. F., "Twilight sky colors: observations and the status of modeling," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 69, 1179-1180 + 1197 (1979)
- Meinel, A., and M. Meinel, *Sunsets, Twilights, and Evening Skies*, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1983, pages 36, 54
- Schaaf, F., *Wonders of the Sky: Observing Rainbows, Comets, Eclipses, the Stars, and Other Phenomena*, Dover, 1983, pages 59-62

- Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pp. 124-125
- Walker, J., "The colors of the sky offer lessons in optical scattering" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 260, 102-105 (January 1989)
- Stothers, R. B., "Major optical depth perturbations to the stratosphere from volcanic eruptions: pyrheliometric period, 1881-1960," *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 101, No. D2, 3901-3920 (20 February 1996)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, pages 32, 41-43
- Lee Jr., R. L., and J. Hernandez-Andres, "Measuring and modeling twilight's purple light," *Applied Optics*, 42, No. 3, 445-457 (20 January 2003)

### 6.146 Ripples in the sky

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

- Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty  
 Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)  
 Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages
- Saunders, F. A., "Visible sound waves," *Science*, 52, 442 (1920)
  - Archenhold, G. H., "A solar halo phenomenon," *Nature*, 154, 433 (1944)
  - Vand, V., and R. Holdsworth, "A solar halo phenomenon," *Nature*, 154, 517 (1944)
  - "Visible acoustic waves passing through clouds," *Bulletin American Meteorological Society*, 26, 102 (April 1945)
  - Jones, A. T., "Secondary shock waves and an unusual photograph," *American Journal of Physics*, 15, 57-59 (1947)
  - Barlow, E. W., "Halo phenomena of July 20, 1949," *Meteorological Magazine*, 78, 282-284 (1949)
  - Gorrie, I. C., (letter) "Meteorological optical phenomena," *Weather*, 27, 392 (1972)
  - White, R., "Rapidly moving ripples in cirrus," *Weather*, 30, 205 (1975)
  - White, R., "Rapidly moving ripples in cirrus," *Weather*, 31, 244 (1976)
  - Burton, B. J., "Fast-moving dark bands crossing the arc of contact," *Journal of Meteorology*, 2, 233-236 (1976/77)
  - Botley, C. M., "Dark bands crossing clouds," *Journal of Meteorology*, 2, 373 (1976/1977)
  - Blake, M., "Rapidly moving ripples in cirrus," *Weather*, 32, 276-277 (1977)
  - Scutt, R., and W. C. Livingston, (letters) "Rapidly moving ripples in cirrus cloud," *Weather*, 33, 38-39 (1978)
  - Corliss, W. R., *Rare Halos, Mirages, Anomalous Rainbows and Related Electromagnetic Phenomena*, Sourcebook Project, 1984 (PO Box 107, Glen Arm, MD 21057), pp. 195-198
  - Archenhold, G. H., "Moving ripples in solar haloes: are they caused by sound-waves from meteors?" *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 25, No. 2, 122-125 (1984)

### 6.147 Line across distant rain

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Vonnegut, B., and C. B. Moore, "Visual analogue of radar bright band phenomenon," *Weather*, 15, 277-279 (1960)
- Sassen, K., "Laser depolarisation 'bright band' from melting snowflakes," *Nature*, 255, 316-318 (1975)
- Sassen, K., "Polarization diversity lidar returns from virga and precipitation: anomalies and the bright band analogy," *Journal of Applied Meteorology*, 15, 292-300 (1976)
- Sassen, K., "Lidar observations of high plains thunderstorm precipitation," *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 34, 1444-1457 (1977)
- Gray, W. R., "Aspects of melting and the radar bright band," *Meteorological Applications*, 8, No. 3, 371-379 (September 2001)

Related reference

- Russell, R. W., and J. W. Wilson, "Radar-observed 'fine lines' in the optically clear boundary layer: reflectivity contributions from aerial plankton and its predators," *Boundary-Layer Meteorology*, 82, 235-262 (1997)

### 6.148 Bright nights

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Peterson, A. W., "Airglow events visible to the naked eye," *Applied Optics*, 18, 3390-3393 (1979)
- Armstrong, E. B., "The association of visible airglow features with a gravity wave," *Journal of Atmospheric and Terrestrial Physics*, 44, 325-336 (1982)
- Herse, M., and P. Rigaud, "Relation between bright nights and meteoritic showers," *Canadian Journal of Physics*, 63, 1446-1448 (1985)

### 6.149 Zodiacal light, gegenschein, and other nocturnal lights

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

[http://www.astro.virginia.edu/class/majewski/ast313/lectures/photometry/photometry\\_reduction.html](http://www.astro.virginia.edu/class/majewski/ast313/lectures/photometry/photometry_reduction.html)

Scroll down to the zodiacal light material

## References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty



Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 290-295
- Blackwell, D. E., "The zodiacal light," *Scientific American*, 203, 54-63 + 198 (July 1960)
- Roosen, R. G., "A photographic investigation of the gegenschein and the Earth-Moon libration point L<sub>5</sub>," *Icarus*, 9, 429-439 (1968); also see photo in errata, *Icarus*, 10, No. 3, 352 (1969)
- Roosen, R. G., "The gegenschein and interplanetary dust outside the Earth's orbit," *Icarus*, 13, No. 2, 184-201 (1970)
- Roosen, R. G., "An annotated bibliography on the gegenschein," *Icarus*, 13, 523-539 (1970)
- Greenberg, J. M., "Models of the zodiacal light," *Space Research*, 10, 225-232 (1970)
- Roosen, R. G., "The gegenschein," *Reviews of Geophysics and Space Physics*, 9, 275-304 (1971)
- "The zodiacal light and elusive gegenschein," in "Celestial Calendar," *Sky & Telescope* 60, No. 4, 300-302 (1980)
- Schur, C., "The zodiacal light in color," *Sky & Telescope*, 64, 199 (1982)
- Winkler, C., T. Schmidt-Kaler, and W. Schlosser, "Die symmetrieebene des zodiakallichtes und die struktur des gegenscheins," *Astronomy and Astrophysics*, 143, 194-200 (1985)
- Maucherat, A., A. Llebaria, and J. C. Gonin, "A general survey of the gegenschein in blue light," *Astronomy and Astrophysics*, 167, No. 1, 173-178 (1986)
- Flynn, G. J., "Changes in the zodiacal cloud," *Nature*, 376, 114 (13 July 1995)
- James, J. F., T. Mukai, T. Watanabe, M. Ishiguro, and R. Nakamura, "The morphology and brightness of the zodiacal light and gegenschein," *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 288, 1022-1026 (1997)
- Ishiguro, M., R. Nakamura, Y. Fujii, K. Morishige, H. Yano, H. Yasuda, S. Yokogawa, and T. Mukai, "First detection of visible zodiacal dust bands from ground-based observations," *Astrophysical Journal*, 511, 432-435 (20 January 1999)
- Lynch, D. K., and W. Livingston, *Color and Light in Nature*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, 2001, page 220
- Mann, I., H. Kimura, D. A. Biesecker, B. T. Tsurutani, E. Grun, R. B. McKibben, J.-C. Liou, R. M. Macqueen, T. Mukai, M. Guhathakurta, and P. Lamy, "Dust near the Sun," *Space Science Reviews*, 110, 269-305 (2004)

### 6.150 Reflections from sea horizon

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots • through ••• indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 23-25
- Goodell, J. B., "On the appearance of the sea reflected sky," *Applied Optics*, 10, 223-225 (1971)

### 6.151 Using a solid metal ball to focus light

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

<http://micro.magnet.fsu.edu/primer/lightandcolor/images/diffractionfigure2.jpg> Diffraction pattern of light passing a double-edged razor blade

## References

Dots • through ●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Hufford, M. E., "The diffraction ring pattern in the shadow of a circular Object," *Physical Review*, Series 2, 7, 545-550 (1916)
- Sommerfeld, A., *Optics*, Academic Press, 1954, page 216
- Jenkins, F. A., and H. E. White, *Fundamentals of Optics*, McGraw-Hill, 1957, pages 359-360
- Pohl, R. W., *Optik und Atomphysik*, 12<sup>th</sup> edition, Springer, 1967, pages 92-93
- Rayleigh, Lord, "Shadows" in *The Royal Institution Library of Science: Physical Sciences*, W. L. Bragg and G. Porter, editors, Elsevier, 1970, vol. 5, pages 54-61
- Meyer-Arendt, J. R., *Introduction to Classical and Modern Optics*, Prentice-Hall, 1972, page 200
- Rinard, P. M., "Large-scale diffraction patterns from circular objects," *American Journal of Physics*, 44, 70-76 (1976)
- Johnston, J. B., "Projecting Poisson's spot," *Physics Teacher*, 16, 179 (1978)
- Hecht, E., and A. Zajac, *Optics*, Addison-Wesley, 1979, pages 373-375
- Harvey, J. E., and J. L. Forgham, "The spot of Arago: new relevance for an old phenomenon," *American Journal of Physics*, 52, 243-247 (1984)
- Walker, J., "A ball bearing aids in the study of light and also serves as a lens" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 251, 186-193 (November 1984)
- English Jr., R. E., and N. George, "Diffraction patterns in the shadows of disks and obstacles," *Applied Optics*, 27, 1581-1587 (1988)
- Hovenac, E. A., "Fresnel diffraction by spherical obstacles," *American Journal of Physics*, 57, No. 1, 79-84 (January 1989)
- Sommargren, G. E., and H. J. Weaver, "Diffraction of light by an opaque sphere. 1: Description and properties of the diffraction pattern," *Applied Optics*, 29, 4646-4657 (1990)
- Sommargren, G. E., and H. J. Weaver, "Diffraction of light by an opaque sphere. 2: Image formation and resolution consideration," *Applied Optics*, 31, 1385-1398 (1992)
- Harrison, M. E., C. T. Marek, and J. D. White, "Rediscovering Poisson's spot," *Physics Teacher*, 35, 18-19 (January 1997)
- Higbie, J., (letter) "More on Poisson's spot," *Physics Teacher*, 35, 197 (April 1997)
- Wong, R. D., (letter) "Still more on Poisson's spot," *Physics Teacher*, 35, 197-198 (April 1997)
- Wein, G. R., "A video technique for the quantitative analysis of the Poisson spot and other diffraction patterns," *American Journal of Physics*, 67, No. 3, 236-240 (March 1999)
- Kolodziejczyk, A., Z. Jaroszewicz, R. Henao, and O. Quintero, "An experimental apparatus for white light imaging by means of a spherical obstacle," *American Journal of Physics*, 70, No. 2, 169-172 (February 2002)
- Gluck, P., "Easy demonstration of the Poisson spot," *Physics Education*, 45, 458-459 (September 2010)

### 6.152 A fast spin in a curved mirror

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Gardner, M., *The Ambidextrous Universe*, Basic Books, 1964, pages 4-6
- Thomas, D. E., "Mirror images," *Scientific American*, 243, 206-228 + 246 (December 1980)
- Derman, S., "An optical puzzle that will make your head spin," *Physics Teacher*, 19, 395 (1981)
- Holzberlein, T. M., "How to become dizzy with Derman's optical puzzle," *Physics Teacher*, 20, 401-402 (1982)

### 6.153 Color of cigarette smoke

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Sutton, R. M., *Demonstration Experiments in Physics*, McGraw-Hill, 1938, page 411
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Colour in the Open Air*, Dover, 1954, pages 236-237
- Bragg, W., *The Universe of Light*, Dover, 1959, page 147
- Green, H. L., W. R. Lane, and H. Hartley, *Particulate Clouds: Dusts, Smokes and Mists*, 2nd edition, Van Nostrand, 1964, page 383
- Wood, E., *Science for the Airplane Passenger*, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1968, page 62
- Tricker, R. A. R., *Introduction to Meteorological Optics*, American Elsevier, 1970, page 235
- Greenler, R., *Rainbows, Halos, and Glories*, Cambridge University Press, 1980/1989, page 126
- Nassau, K., *The Physics and Chemistry of Color: The Fifteen Causes of Color*, Wiley, 1983, page 240; 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, 2001, page 238
- Bohren, C. F., *Clouds in a Glass of Beer: Simple Experiments in Atmospheric Physics*, Wiley, 1987, pages 93-94; now available from Dover Publications, ISBN 0486417387
- Bohren, C. F., "Understanding colors in nature," *Pigment Cell Research*, 1, 214-222 (1988)
- Minnaert, M., *Light and Color in the Open Air*, translated and revised by L. Seymour, Springer-Verlag, 1993, pages 260-261, ISBN 0-387-97935-2, 3-540-97935-2, and 0-387-94413-3

Related reference

- Miller, J. S., "Observations on the smoke trail of a sky-writer," *American Journal of Physics*, 21, 391 (1953)

### 6.154 If you could see in the UV

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Livingston, W., "Landscape as viewed in the 320-nm ultraviolet," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 73, 1653-1657 + Plate IX (1983), contained on Classic Reprints on CD-ROM Vol. 1, *On Minnaert's Shoulders: Twenty Years of the "Light and Color" Conferences*, C. L. Adler, editor, 1999, Optical Society of America, ISBN 1-55752-621-4; <http://www.osa.org>
- Kimlin, M. G., and A. V. Parisi, "Ultraviolet radiation penetrating vehicle glass: a field based comparative study," *Physics in Medicine and Biology*, 44, 917-926 (1999)

### 6.155 Diffracted alphabet

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Smith, R. C., and J. S. Marsh, "Diffraction patterns of simple apertures," *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 64, 798-803 (1974)
- Winter, A., "Fraunhofer alphabet," *Physics Education*, 15, 291 + 349 (1980)
- Walker, J., "A ball bearing aids in the study of light and also serves as a lens" in "The Amateur Scientist," *Scientific American*, 251, 186-194 (November 1984)

Related reference

- DePino Jr., A., "Unusual diffraction patterns," *Physics Teacher*, 25, 219 (April 1987)

### 6.156 A Game: Reflection

This item is discussed in the book *The Flying Circus of Physics, second edition*, by Jearl Walker, published by John Wiley & Sons, June 2006, ISBN 0-471-76273-3.

The material here is located at [www.flyingcircusofphysics.com](http://www.flyingcircusofphysics.com) and will be updated periodically.

#### References

Dots • through ●●● indicate level of difficulty

Journal reference style: author, journal, volume, pages (date)

Book reference style: author, title, publisher, date, pages

- Brown, F. L., "Multiple reflections from plane mirrors," *American Journal of Physics*, 13, 278-280 (1945)
- Hull, N., "Simple visual aid to understanding plane mirrors at an angle theta," *American Journal of Physics*, 27, 610-611 (1959)
- Kulkarni, V. M., "Number of images produced by multiple reflection," *American Journal of Physics*, 28, 317-318 (1960)
- Liu, C.-H., "Number of images produced by multiple reflection," *American Journal of Physics*, 30, 380-381 (1962)
- Samberg, M., "Curious optical theorem," *American Journal of Physics*, 35, 882 (1967)
- Mackay, A. L., "A polyhedral kaleidoscope for demonstrating several point symmetry groups," *Physics Education*, 2, 266-267 (1967)

- Givens, M. P., "Comment on 'Curious optical theorem'," *American Journal of Physics*, 36, 851-853 (1968)
- Streib, J. F., "Curious optical theorem," *American Journal of Physics*, 36, 853-854 (1968)
- Chai, A.-T., "The number of images of an object between two plane mirrors," *American Journal of Physics*, 39, 1390-1391 (1971)
- Carpenter, R. K., "A favorite experiment," *Physics Teacher*, 11, 428-429 (1973)
- McDermott, L. C., "Double mirror experiments: an extension of the physics curriculum," *Physics Teacher*, 12, 354-355 (1974)
- Kennedy, J., and D. Thomas, *Kaleidoscope Math*, Creative Publications, 1978 (Palo Alto CA 94303)
- Walter, M., "One mirror, two mirrors, ...," *Mathematics Teaching*, no. 96, 54-56 (September 1981)
- Greenslade Jr., T. B., "Multiple images in plane mirrors," *Physics Teacher*, 20, 29-33 (1982)
- Walter, M., *The Mirror Puzzle Book*, Parkwest Publications, 1985 (PO Caller Box A-10, Cathedral Station, NY, NY 10025)
- Ficken Jr., G. W., "Decoration based upon multiple reflections," *Physics Teacher*, 23, 93 (1985)
- Robertson, J. M., "Geometric constructions using hinged mirrors," *The Mathematics Teacher*, 24, 380-386 (1986)
- Covarrubias, H. M., "Successive reflections of a light beam on a pair of plane mirrors," *American Journal of Physics*, 58, 565-567 (1990)
- Chagnon, P., "Animated displays II: multiple reflections," *Physics Teacher*, 30, 488-494 (1992)

#### Related reference

- Kalas, R., "The technology of reflection: renaissance mirrors of steel and glass," *Journal of Medieval and Early Modern Studies*, 32, No. 3, 519-542 (Fall 2002)